The materials in this packet were designed for the rapid Cebuano language training of Peace Corps volunteers, focusing on daily communication needs in this context. The packet contains: lists of common phrases, expressions, and vocabulary on a variety of topics related to Peace Corps work; a list of core competencies for specific topics (socializing, using language to manage learning, food, shopping, transportation, and health); a Cebuano-to-English glossary; a workbook containing exercises for each of the above topics; and Cebuano grammar notes corresponding to the preceding competencies and exercises. Appended materials include additional notes on grammar, syntax, morphology, negation, and common expressions. (MSE)
CEBUANO

LANGUAGE PACKET
THE LANGUAGE PACKET

INTRODUCTION

To provide assistance to Peace Corps Volunteers in Pre-Service Training, the Language Staff have developed and compiled materials in your target language. This packet contains the following:

* Core Competencies
* Learning (TL) Fast
  * Booklet
  * Tape
* Phrase Book
* Glossary
* Workbook
* Grammar Notes

The Core Competencies were prepared based on recommendations from volunteers who participated in an assessment of the language training, including its curriculum, in the mid 80's. They contain gambits or expressions used in accomplishing a certain real life task. To provide for difference in learning pace basic, intermediate, and advanced gambits were included. These core competencies served as the basis for most materials in this packet.

Learning a (TL) Fast includes basic or commonly used expressions for greetings, leave takings, shopping, asking for directions, managing a conversation and introducing one's self. It also contains a list of pronouns, numbers and time words. An accompanying tape is provided to serve as a model in pronunciation for you.

The Phrase Book contains phrases and expressions in everyday communication and are presented according to situational topics relevant to the life of a Peace Corps Volunteer. An English translation is provided for each gambit to facilitate comprehension of its meaning. It is more extensive in scope compared with Learning (TL) Fast.

The Glossary provides a list of 800 or more words taken from the core competencies that would assist you in your social contacts for community entry. It has an appendix which is a catalog of verb roots to help you understand how a verb is inflected for focus, aspect, or mood.

The Workbook was developed due to the clamor of PCVs for written exercises. It contains varied written activities for vocabulary and grammar reinforcement. It also contains exercises for different levels of learners.
The Grammar Notes explains grammatical points that will assist you in understanding word and sentence structures of a Philippine language. This, in no way, is incomplete. It consists only of those points vital in your understanding of the gambits or vocabulary. It has an appendix which contains a summary of all grammatical points that were introduced and explained in the notes.

With these materials, we hope to make language learning fun and productive for you.

PAZ B. MEMAN
Language Specialist
LEARNING CEBUANO FAST

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Greetings .... Page
2. Leave takings ....
3. Expressing need for repetitions ....
4. Expressing curiosity ....
5. Expressing lack of knowledge
   in something ....
6. Shopping ....
7. Expressions of courtesy ....
8. Expressions of preferences,
   likes, dislikes, needs ....
9. Expressing discomfort and
   general disability ....
10. Asking for directions ....
11. Introducing self ....
12. Expressing/Inquiring about time ....
13. List of Pronouns
    Question Words
    Numbers
    Time Words
LEARNING CEBUANO FAST

Translations:

1. Greetings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Cebuano</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Cebuano</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Cebuano</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Good morning.</td>
<td>Maayong buntag</td>
<td>Good morning to you.</td>
<td>Maayong buntag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How are you?</td>
<td>Kumusta?/Kumusta ka?</td>
<td>Fine. And you?</td>
<td>Maayo, ikaw?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where did you come from?</td>
<td>Diin ka gikan?</td>
<td>There, at Shoe Mart.</td>
<td>Didto sa Shoe Mart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: These questions are used for greeting friends when meeting then on corridors, streets, etc.

2. Leavetakings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Cebuano</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ok.</td>
<td>Sige.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'll see you.</td>
<td>Magkita na lang ta.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodbye.</td>
<td>Babay.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Expressing need for repetition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Cebuano</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wait</td>
<td>Kadiyut lang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please repeat</td>
<td>Usba palihog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What did you just say?</td>
<td>Unsay imong gisulti?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slowly please.</td>
<td>Hinay-hinay lang, palihog.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Expressing curiosity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Cebuano</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Bulak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What is &quot;flower&quot; in Cebuano?</td>
<td>Unsang &quot;flower&quot; sa Cebuano?</td>
<td>Flower</td>
<td>Bulak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is this?</td>
<td>Unsang's Binisaya sa &quot;flower&quot;?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is that?</td>
<td>Unsang kina?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who is that?</td>
<td>Kinsang kina?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is your name?</td>
<td>Kinsay imong ngalan?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is there a telephone here?</td>
<td>Naa ba'y telepono dinhi?</td>
<td>There is one.</td>
<td>Duna, usa lang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Duna ba'y telepono dinhi?</td>
<td>None.</td>
<td>Wala/Wa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Expressing lack of knowledge in something

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Cebuano</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Bulak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Who is he/she?</td>
<td>Kinsa siya?</td>
<td>I don't know.</td>
<td>Wa ko kahibalo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where is Name?</td>
<td>Asa si _____?</td>
<td>I don't know.</td>
<td>Wa ko kahibalo./Anbut.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Shopping

Inquiring about price.
Complaining about price.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Cebuano</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Bulak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How much is this?</td>
<td>Tagpila kini?</td>
<td>That's cheap.</td>
<td>Barato na kana.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How expensive it is!</td>
<td>Kamahal!</td>
<td>You may.</td>
<td>Duna/Mahimo/Pwede.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can I get a discount?</td>
<td>Way hangyo?/Mahimong mohangyo?</td>
<td>How much discount do you like?</td>
<td>Pilay imong gusto?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No more discount.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wa nay hangyo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Expressions of Courtesy

Please:

- Tauba
- Pallho (Kuwa)
- Pasena

May I ask you something?

You're welcome.

Thank you.

2. Expressions of Preference, Likes, Needs, Dislikes

- Never mind.
- I prefer [specific drink] to Pepsi.
- I need some paper.
- I don't like [specific food].
- I like this.

3. Palindrome

-报表单反单报表
-报单单报
-单反单报
-单报单报
9. Expressing discomforts and general disability.

I think I'm sick.
I have headache.
I have stomachache.
I need a doctor.
Please call a doctor.
I'm tired
I'm dizzy.
Where's the comfort room?

Lain ang akong paminaw.
Sakit ang akong ulo./Labad ang akong ulo.
Sakit ang akong tiyan
Kinahanglan ko ug doktor.
Palihog tawag ug doktor.
Kapoy ko./Gikapoy ako.
Nalipong ko.
Asa man ang kasilyas?

10. Asking for directions

Where is the ____?
Is it far from here?
It is near?

Asa ang ____?
Layo ba dinhi?
Duol ba?

Near Place.
No. It's over there.
Yes.

Duol sa ____.
O/Oo.

11. Introducing self

I'm ______.
He/She's ________.

Ako si ____./Si ____ ako.
Siya si ____./Si ____ siya.

12. Expressing/Inquiring about time

What time is it?
What's the date today?
Is (are, was, were) there a telephone here?

Unsang orasa na?
Unsang petsaha karon?
May telepono ba dinhi?
### List of Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ako/ko</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ikaw/ka</td>
<td>You (singular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siya</td>
<td>He, She</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kami</td>
<td>We (excluding listener)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kita</td>
<td>We (including listener)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamo</td>
<td>You (plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sila</td>
<td>They</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>usa / uno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>onse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>duha / dos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>baynte tres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>tolo / tres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>kwarenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>upat / kwatro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>singkwentà</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>unom / says</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>sesenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>pito / siete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>setenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>walo / otso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>nubenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>siyam / nuebe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>siento</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Question Words

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kinsa?</td>
<td>Who?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsaa?</td>
<td>What?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanusa-a?</td>
<td>When?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asa?</td>
<td>Where (direction/location)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diin?</td>
<td>Where (direction/location)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngano?</td>
<td>Why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsaon?</td>
<td>How?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tagpila?</td>
<td>How much (cost)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asa</td>
<td>Which (non-person)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinsa</td>
<td>Which (personal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pila</td>
<td>How much (quantity)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kang kinsa</td>
<td>Whose?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Time Words

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>karon/karong adlawa</td>
<td>Now, today</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gahapon</td>
<td>Yesterday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ganina</td>
<td>A while ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ugra</td>
<td>Tomorrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unya</td>
<td>Late</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Sunday</td>
<td>Sa Domingo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Sa Lunes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Sa Martes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Sa Miyerkules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Sa Hwebes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Sa Biyernes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Sa Sabado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day before yesterday</td>
<td>niadtong usa ka adlaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last week</td>
<td>niaging semana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last month</td>
<td>niaging buwan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last year</td>
<td>niaging tuig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day after tomorrow</td>
<td>sa sunod na adlaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next week</td>
<td>sunod na semana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next month</td>
<td>sunod na buwan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next year</td>
<td>sunod tuig</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I. GREETINGS/LEAVETAKINGS ON THE STREET

1. Good morning/afternoon/evening.
2. Good morning, too.
3. Where are you going?
4. Just there.
5. I am going to your place.
6. I am going to the market.
7. Where have you been?
8. When did you arrive?
9. How are you?
10. I am fine. And you?
11. Fine, too/also.

1. Maayong buntag/hapon/gabi-i.
2. Maayong buntag sab/pod.
3. Asa ka paingon?/Asa ka?
5. Moadto ko sa inyong lugar/lugar ninyo.
7. Diin ka gikan?/Diin ka?
8. Kanus-a ka miabot/niabot?
9. Kumusta ka?
10. Maayo, ikaw?
11. Maayo sab/pod/ghapon.

II. VISITING A HOME

1. Anybody home?
2. Good morning/afternoon/evening.
3. Oh, it's you.
4. Come on up./Come in.
5. May I come in?
6. Please be seated
7. Is there anything I can do for you?
8. Would you care for a drink?
9. I'm leaving now.
10. I'm going home now.
11. It's getting late (at night).
12. Let's go.
13. I'll go ahead.
14. See you next time.
15. Come again.
17. Thank you very much.

1. Maayo./Tagbalay.
2. Maayong buntag/hapon/gabi-i.
3. Uy, ikaw diay..
5. Puwedeng mosulod/modayon?
7. Unsa may ato?/Unsay ato?
8. Moinom ka ba?/Inom ta.
10. Mopauli na ko.
11. Ngitngit na./Gabi na.
12. Tana/Adto na ta.
14. Magkita na lang ta ug/ta'g usab.
17. Daghang salamat./Salamat kaayo.
III. ASKING PEERS FOR BIOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION

1. What's your name?
2. How old are you?
3. Where are you from?
4. Where in the U.S.?
5. Where do you live here?
6. Are you married?
7. Who are your parents?
8. Are your parents still alive?
9. How many brothers and sisters do you have?
10. Is he your brother/father?
11. Is she your sister/mother?
12. What's your job?

1. Unsay ngalan mo/imong ngalan?
2. Pilay edad mo/imong edad?
3. Taga-diin ka?
4. Asa/Diin sa Amerika?
5. Diin ka nagpuyyo dinhi?
6. Minyo ka na/na ka?
7. Kinsa ang imong mga ginikanan?
8. Buhi ba pa ang imong mga ginikanan?
9. Pila igsoon nimo nga lalaki ug babaye?/Pilay igsoon mont lalaki ug babaye?
10. Igsoon/tatay mo ba siya?
11. Igsoon/nanay mo ba siya?
12. Unsay imong trabaho/trabaho nimo?

IV. INTRODUCING ONESELF TO ELDERS/OFFICIALS

1. I am ______________________.
2. I am from ______________________.
3. I am _____ years old.
4. I am a Peace Corps Volunteer.
5. I work for the Department of Agriculture.
6. I will work here for two years.

1. Ako po si ________________
2. Taga- ________________ ko/ako.
3. ________________ anyos na ako.
4. Peace Corps Volunteer ako.
5. Nagtrabaho ako sa D.A.

V. ASKING FOR AND GIVING DIRECTIONS

1. Excuse me. May I ask something?
2. Where is the ______________?
3. Where are you going?
4. I'm going to the office.

1. Kadyot lang. Puwedeng mangutana?
2. Hain/Asa ang ______________?
3. Asa ka moadto/paingon?
5. Are you going to town?
6. Is the church near?
7. What place is this?
8. What's the name of this street?
9. Please show me the place.
10. What ride do I take?
11. Where do I catch the jeepney/bus?
12. Where will I get off?
13. How much is the fare?
14. Is this the place?
15. Turn left after the bridge.
16. Turn right at the corner.
17. His house is near the market.
18. The church is across the plaza.
19. The hospital is behind the municipal hall.
20. The school is behind the church.

5. Moadto ka sa lungsod?
6. Duol ba ang simbahan?
7. Unsang lugara 'ni?
8. Unsay ngalan niining karsadaha?
10. Unsay sakyon nako/ko?
11. Asa ko mosakay ug dyip/bus?
12. asa ko manaog?
13. Pila man ang plete?
14. Mao ba 'ning lugara?
15. Liko sa wala, unahan sa taytayan.
16. Liko sa tuo, diha sa kanto.
17. Duol sa merkado ang iya ng balay.
19. Sa kilid sa munisipyo any ospital.

VI. BUYING AND BARGAINING AT THE MARKET

1. What would you like to buy, ma'am?
2. How much is this?
3. How much is a kilo?
4. It's too expensive.
5. Is there a discount?
6. This is cheap.
7. How much do you want?
8. Can you give it for P1.00?
9. Give me a kilo of potatoes.
10. Here is my payment.
11. Here is your change.
12. Is there anything else?
13. C'mon. (An expression used to persuade)

1. Unsay gusto nimong paliton, ma'am? / Unsay imong paliton, ma'am?
2. Tagpila kini/'ni?
3. Tagpila ang kilo?
5. Wala na bay hangyo?
7. Pilay gusto mo/nimo?
8. Piso na lang?/Ikahatag ba nimog piso?
the vendor to meet your terms.)
14. (I am your) regular customer.

VII. SHOPPING AT A DEPARTMENT STORE

1. How much is this?
2. Are your prices fixed?
3. Do you accept checks?
4. Can I choose?
5. May I see that?
6. Can I try it on?
7. It's a little bit tight.
8. It's a little bit big.
9. It fits me.
10. Does it shrink when washed?
11. How many yards will you get?
12. Please wrap it.
1. Tagpila kini/'ni?
2. Wala na bay hangyo?
3. Modawat mo ug tseke?
4. Puwedeng makapili/mopili?
5. Patan-awa ko ana./Tan-awan ko 'na?
6. Puwedeng isukod?/Pasukod/Solayi?
10. Mokulo/Moku ba ni ug malabhan?
11. Pila ka yarda ang kuhaon mo?
12. Pusta palihog/Putosa palihog.

VIII. EXTENDING AN INVITATION TO A MEETING AS:
(a) Guest Speaker

1. Our group is planning to have a meeting on family planning.
2. We would like to invite you to talk about family planning.
3. We will be honored if you accept the invitation.
4. Who will be at the meeting?
1. May plano ang ______ nato nga magmiting 'ta sa family planning.
2. Gusto namon imbitaron ka aron pasultihan bahin sa family planning.
3. Dako namong dugog ug dawaton mo ang imbitasyon.
4. Kinsa ang moapil sa miting?
(b) Participant

1. We will have a meeting on Tuesday.
2. It would be nice to have you there.
3. We will talk about family planning.
4. The meeting will start at 8 AM.
5. Our guest speaker will be in at 7:30.
6. It would be good if we are there before the guest speaker.
7. Will you be able to come?
8. I'll see you there.
9. I'll be expecting you there.

1. May miting 'ta sa Martes.
2. Labing maayo kung tu-a ka.
3. Maghisgut/mag-estoryahay 'ta bahin bahin sa family planning.
4. Magsugod ang miting alas otso sa buntag.
5. Tu-a na ang guest speaker 7:30 sa buntag.
7. Makaadto ka ba/kaha?
8. Magkita na lang 'ta didto.

IX. EXTENDING AN INVITATION TO A PARTY

1. There will be a party at my house on Sunday.
2. I would like to invite you to the party.
3. Could you come?
4. Bring along your sister/friend.
5. Many of our friends will come.
6. The party will be on Sept. 10 at 5:00 PM.
7. It will be an informal get-together.
8. We will expect you.

1. May party/May hikay sa balay karong Linggo.
2. Gusto kong imbitaron ka.
3. Makaadto ka ba?
4. Pakuyoga/Paubana ang imong igsoon nga babaye/amiga/higala.
5. Kasagaran/Kadaghanan sa atong mga amigo moadto.
8. Magpaabot 'mi nimo.
X. REFUSING AN INVITATION

1. I'm sorry, I won't be able to come because I have lots of things to do.
2. I can't assure you of my presence because I have lots of things to do.
3. I will not be able to attend because I have a meeting at __________.
4. I will try next time.
5. Thanks anyway for the invitation.

1. Pasensya lang, dili ko makaadto kay daghan ko ug trabahoon/buluhaton.
2. Dili ko makasiguro nimo kay daghan ko ug buhaton.
3. Dili ko makaadto kay may miting ko sa __________.
4. Sa sunod na lang./Sulayan ko sa sunod.
5. Salamat na lang sa imbitasyon.

XI. INVITATIONAL EXPRESSIONS

1. Come visit/see us.
2. Drop in.
3. Please come with me.
4. Let's take a walk.
5. Come, let's go to __________.
6. Let's rest for a while.
7. Please help me.
8. Anytime./All the time.

1. Bisitahi mi diri./Pakigkita namo.
2. Hapat una/usa.
4. Manuroy/Manlakaw ta.
5. Tana, moadt na sa __________.
7. Palihog; tabangi ko.
8. Bisan unsang orasa.

XII. MEAL TIME

1. I'm hungry now.
2. Have you eaten yet?
3. Yes, sometime ago.
4. Are we going to eat now?
5. Let's eat.
6. Come join us.
7. The table is set./Food is ready.
8. Do you like ______?

2. Mikaon ka na?/Mikaon na ka?
3. Oo, kaganina lang.
4. Mokaon na ba ta karon?
5. Magaon ta.
6. Dali, mangaon ta.
7. Andam na ang lamisa./
Andam na ang pagkaon.
8. Gusto nimo ang ______?
9. Please pass the ________.
10. The food is delicious.
11. Please take some more.
12. I have good appetite.
13. I don't have any appetite.
14. What do we have for breakfast/lunch/dinner?
15. We are through eating.
16. I am full.
17. That's enough, thank you.
18. That was a good meal!

9. Palihog ko'g dunol sa__________.
10. Lami' ang pagkaon.
13. Walo koy gana.
14. Unsay atong pamahaw/paniudto/panihapon?
15. Tapos na tag kaon.
16. Busog na 'ko.
17. Saktos na, salamat.
18. Maayong pagkaon kadto.

XIII. LOOKING FOR A PERSON

1. Is the mayor in?
2. Where is he?
3. Will he be out for a long time?
4. What time will he be back?
5. May I wait for him?
6. I’m looking for ________.
7. Do you know where he/she lives?
8. He is my friend and I want to to him.
9. Please tell him I came by.
10. Please tell him I’m coming back on ___.

1. Ni-a ba ang meyor?
2. Hain siya miadto?
3. Magdugay kaha siya?/Dugay pa siya?
4. Unsang orasa siya mobalik?
5. Puwede kahang maghulat/maghuwat ko niya?
6. Nangita ko si __________.
7. Nahibawo ka ba kung asa siya nag-estar?
10. Palihog ko ug sulti nga mobalik ko sa___
XIV. MAKING A TELEPHONE CALL

1. Good morning/afternoon/evening.
2. Can I speak to _________?
3. Who’s on the line, please?
4. Hold on./Wait a minute.
5. Is Mr./Miss ________ around?
6. No, he/she is not around.
7. He/She went to _________.
8. When is he/she coming back?
9. What time is he/she coming back?
10. Please tell him/her that _____ called.
11. Thank you.
12. You are welcome.

1. Maayong buntag/hapon/gabi-i.
2. Puwedeng makigsulti ni ________.
3. Kinsa ’ni, palihog?
5. Naa ba si Mr./Miss ________?
6. Wala siya diri karon.
7. Miadto siya sa ________.
8. Kanus-a siya moabalik?
9. Unsang orasa siya moabalik?
10. Palihog sultih nga mitawag si ______.
11. Salamat.
12. Way sapayan.

XV. LENDING AND BORROWING

1. Do you have a ___________?
2. May I borrow it?
3. Of course.
4. When do you think you can return it?
5. Can you return it tonight?
6. I can't lend you my ________
   because I'm going to use it.
7. Please take care of it.
8. May I borrow it until tonight?
9. I don't have it.
10. It was borrowed by _________.

1. Naa kay ___________?
2. Pahuwana ko, puwede?
3. Pwede/Siyempre.
4. Kanus-a man nimi iuli?
5. Mauli ba nimo unyang /karong gabi-i?
6. Dili nako ikapanhuwam nimo ang
   kay ________ akong gamiton.
7. Ampingi bayana.
8. Puwedeng huwamon ko ni hangtud
   unyang gabi-i?
9. Wala ko ana.
10. Gihuwanan ni __________.
XVI. TIME

1. What time is it?
2. It's ten o'clock.
3. It's 1:30 P.M.
4. What day is today?
5. Today is Monday.
6. Tomorrow is Tuesday.
7. Yesterday was Sunday.
8. What date is Friday?
9. When is your birthday?
10. It's time for merienda.
11. When are you leaving?
12. When are you coming back?

1. Unsang orasa na?/Unsa nang orasa?
2. Alas diyes na.
3. Ala una y media sa hapon.
4. Unsang adlaw karon?/
   Unsa rong adlawa?
5. Lunes karon.
7. Dominggo kahapon.
8. Unsang petsaha sa Biyernes?
9. Kanus-a ang adlaw nimo?
10. Ting-meryenda na.
11. Kanus-a ka molarga?
12. Kanus-a ka mobilik?

XVII. WEATHER

1. It's warm.
2. It's cold.
3. It's windy.
4. It looks like it's going to rain.
5. It's raining hard.
6. It looks like a typhoon might be coming.
7. A lot of trees were hit by the lightning.
8. A lot of people died during the earthquake.
9. It's drizzling.
10. It rained very hard yesterday.
11. The road is muddy because it's rainy season already.
12. It's very hot because it's dry season already.
13. It's really very hot in the summertime.

2. Katugnaw.
5. Kakusog sa ulan/uwan.
7. Daghang kahoy nga naigo sa kilat.
8. Daghang tawong nangamatay sa linog.
XVIII. ON PHYSICAL DISCOMFORTS

1. How do you feel?
2. I'm not feeling well.
3. I am tired.
4. I think I'm going down with a fever.
5. My throat hurts.
6. I'm sick.
7. I have a toothache.
8. My back aches.
10. I have a stomach ache.
11. I have diarrhea.
12. My foot itches.
13. I feel cold.
15. I'm nauseated.
16. Are you sick?
17. How long have you been sick?
18. Do you have fever?
19. Does it hurt?
20. How are you feeling now?
21. Are you feeling better?
22. Has the child been crying a lot?
23. Hold the child please.
24. Show it to me.
25. Open your mouth.
27. Take this pill.
28. Swallow it.
29. Take this every four hours.
30. Put a little of this on your _____ everyday.
31. Don't let it get dirty.
32. Don't scratch it.

1. Naunska?/Unsay paminaw /gibati nimo
2. Lain ang gibati/paminaw ko.
5. Sakit ang tutunlan ko.
6. May sakit ko.
7. Sakit ang akong ngipon.
8. Sakit ang likod ko/akong likod.
10. Sakit ang tiyan ko.
11. Nagkalibang ko.
15. Kasukaon ko.
16. May sakit ka ba?
17. Kanus-a ka pa may sakit?
18. May hilanat ka ba?
19. Sakit ba?
20. Unsa na ang paminaw mo karon?
21. Maayo na ba ang mong pamati?
22. Nagsige ba ug hilak ang bata?
24. Ipakita nako.
27. Imna ning tabletas.
28. Lamuya/Lamy/Lamya/Tunla na.
29. Tumara ni kada upat ka oras.
30. Pagbutang ug diyutay niini kada adlaw.
31. Ayaw pasagdi nga magkahugaw.
32. Ayaw ug kawota.kalota.
33. I'm thirsty.
34. I'm sleepy.
35. I'm lazy.
36. I don't feel well today.

XIX. EXPRESSING ANNOYANCE, DISAPPOINTMENT, OR FRUSTRATION

1. What took you so long?
2. Oh my!
3. It's your fault.
4. It's too late.
5. It's a waste.
6. What a shame!
7. I told you so.
8. It's none of your business.
9. That's not right.
10. That's nothing serious.
11. How irritating/annoying!
12. How vulgar!
13. How awful!
14. Well!
15. So there.
16. Of course./Naturally.
17. Really?
1. Nganong nadugay ka?
2. Ay,sus!
4. Ulahi na./Uwahi na.
5. Ka usik./Lo-oy kaayo.
6. Makauulaw/Makauuwaw!
7. Gi-ingnan ta ka./Nag-ingon pa ko nimo.
8. Wa kay labot.
9. Dili na mao./Di na tinuod.
11. Makalagot/Makapungot/Buwisit.
12. Bulgar kaayo/Bastos!
13. Kalain/Haskang laina!
14. Hinuon!
15. Mao kana.
16. Siyempre./Natural.
17. Tinuod/Di-ay.

XX. COMMON COURTESIES

1. Thank you.
2. You're welcome.
3. Excuse me./I'm sorry.
4. I didn't mean to do it.
5. Please don't be offended.
6. May I pass?
7. I don't understand.
1. Salamat.
2. Way sapayan.
3. Tabi una./Pasayloa ko.
4. Dili tinuyo/Wala nako tuyo-a.
5. Ayawlang ug kasuko.
6. Paagi-a ko.
7. Wa ko kasabot.
8. I don't know.
9. Just a minute./One moment, please.
10. Please speak slowly.
11. Please repeat.
12. I beg your pardon.

8. Ambot.
11. Usba palihog.
12. Una pa/Unsay gisulti mo?

XXI. FRIENDLY BANTERING

1. Anything you say.
2. Cool down./Relax.
3. Lazybones.
4. Crazy!
5. Stupid/Simpleton!
6. Braggart
7. That's not true!(response to flattery)
10. Liar!
11. Cheapskate!

1. Basta ikaw.
2. Kalma lang.
3. Tapulan.
4. Buang/Buang-buang
5. Tanga.
6. Hambug.
7. Dili na tinu-od.
8. Bastos./Hugaw ug huna-huna
9. Waly uwaw!
10. Bakakon!
11. Kuripot!

XXII. EXPRESSING FAITH/RESIGNATION TO FATE

1. (Just) Be patient.
2. By God's grace.
3. God willing.
4. Come what may.
5. Patience.
6. You can't do anything about it.

1. Pasensiya lang.
2. Grasya sa Diyos/Ginoo.
5. Pasensiya.
6. Wala /Wa kay mahimo.
XXIII. MAKING CONCESSIONS

1. Go ahead.
2. Please do.
3. What now?/What's next?
4. Sige, padayon.
5. Sige lang.
6. Unsa man karon/Unsay sunod?

XXIV. EXPRESSING APPRECIATION/PRAISE

1. You have a pretty dress.
2. You have a beautiful, very healthy child.
3. Your place is nice.
4. I like it here; it's peaceful
5. You're a good cook.
6. You speak good English.
7. I appreciate what you've done for me.
8. I like that.
11. Nindot ang inyong lugar.
13. Maayo ka nga kusinera/kusinero.
15. Gahamon ko niadtong imong gibuhat.

XXV. MISCELLANEOUS EXPRESSIONS

1. Never mind.
2. No big deal./No problem.
3. It's up to you.
4. Why not?
5. I'm in a hurry.
6. Do you have loose change?
7. Should it be?
8. Are you sure?
9. Are you finished/done?
10. Not yet./None yet.
11. What are you doing?
12. Do you know him/her?
13. I'll do it./I'll get it.
15. Way kaso/problema
16. Ikaw ang bahala.
17. Nangan dili?
18. Nagdali ko.
19. May sinsilyo/sinsiyon ka?
20. Mao kana?/Ingon ana?
21. Sigurado ka?/Tinuod ka?
22. Tapos ka na?/Human ka na?
23. Dili/Di pa./Wala/Wa pa.
24. Nag-una sa ka?
25. Nahibalo/Nahibawo/Nakaila ka niya?
15. Who is your companion?
16. Come with me.
17. I know him/her.
18. I don't remember.
19. I forgot.
20. What is this?
21. What is that/that over there?
22. Whose money is that?
23. Why not?
24. Maybe/Perhaps.
25. I thought.
26. Even then.
27. I wish.
28. You see.
29. That's too much.
30. I don't like that.
31. I have no time.
32. Don't forget.
33. Do it yourself.

15. Kinsay kaiban/kuyog nimo?
17. Kaila nako siya.
18. Wa ko makahinumdom.
20. Unsa kini/'ni?
21. Unsa kara/'na/? Unsa kado/'to?
22. Kang kinsang kuwartan a?
23. Nganong diii?
24. Basin pa./Tingali..
25. Abe nako.
27. Unya.
28. Kita mo?
29. Sobra na 'na.
31. Wa koy oras.
32. Ayaw ug/Ayaw'g kalimot.
33. Buhata lang./Buhata sa imong kaugalingon./Buhata kutos ba imong mahimo.

XXVI. DIRECTION WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

1. above/on
2. under/below
3. beside
4. near
5. in/inside
6. outside
7. in front
8. behind/back
9. between/middle
10. far from
11. itaas/igbaw/ibabaw
12. ubos/silong/nilawom
13. kilid sa/daplin/kiliran
14. du-o!
15. sa sulod/sulod
16. gawas
17. atbang/atubangan
18. likod
19. taliwala/taliwa/tunga
20. layo sa
11. here
12. there
13. over there
14. up
15. down
16. across
17. on the corner
18. this
19. that
20. that over there
21. to the left/take left
22. to the right/take right
23. straight ahead/go straight

XXVII. TIME WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

1. a few days ago
2. after/and then
3. afternoon
4. again
5. always
6. at times/sometimes
7. before (an action)
8. date
9. dawn
10. day
11. day after tomorrow
12. day before yesterday
13. earlier/a while ago
14. early
15. evening
16. every
17. everyday

11. dinhi
12. diha
13. didto
14. taas/itaas
15. ubos
16. atbang
17. sa eskina
18. kini/ni
19. kana/na
20. kadto/to
21. sa wala/liko sa wala/pawala
22. satu-o/liko sa tu-o/patuo
da reto/diretso lang

1. milabay ang pila ka adlaw/
   sa minging pil a ka adlaw
2. pagkatapos/pagkahuman/unya
3. hapon
4. utro/usab
5. pirmi/kanunay
6. sa oras/usahay
7. sa dili/di pa
8. petsa
9. kaadlawon
10. adlaw
11. sunod uhma
12. niadtong usa ka adlaw
13. sa sayo/dili pa dugay
14. sayo
15. gabi-i
16. kada/matag
17. adlaw-adlaw/matag adlaw/
   kada adlaw
18. every Monday
19. half
20. hour
21. immediately
22. just/only
23. later
24. last night
25. last week

26. last year

27. many times
28. midnight
29. month
30. next year
31. noon
32. now
33. often
34. on Monday
35. once/at one time
36. seldom
37. someday
38. soon/almost
39. this morning
40. times
41. today
42. tomorrow
43. tonight
44. until
45. used to
46. usually
47. while
48. year
49. yesterday
50. yesterday afternoon

18. kada/matag Lunes
19. tunga/midya
20. oras
21. karon dayon
22. lang
23. unya/unya na
24. kagabi-i
25. sa miaging semana/niadtong usa ka semana/niadtong milabay nga semana
26. sa miaging tuig/
    niadtong milabay ka tuig
27. sa makadaghan
28. tungang gabi-i
29. buwan/bulan
30. sa susnod ka tuig
31. udto
32. karon
33. permi
34. sa Lunes
35. ka usa/panagsa
36. tagsaon/talagsaon
37. uhma damlag
38. dayon/dapit na
39. karong buntag
40. beses
41. karong adlaw
42. uhma
43. karong gabi-i
44. hangtud
45. anad na/naanad
46. kasagaran
47. mentras
48. tuig
49. kagahapon
50. kagahapon sa hapon
XVIII. EXPRESSING QUANTITY

1. all
2. bundle
3. can
4. excess/more than
5. few/little
6. five
7. full/filled
8. hundred
9. many/much/plenty
10. one
11. pile
12. twenty
13. twenty centavos each
14. two
15. two for twenty-five centavos
16. whole/entire

1. tanan
2. bugkos
3. lata
4. sobra/kapin ug
5. diyutay/gamay
6. lima
7. puno/gisudlan
8. gatos
9. daghan/abunda kaayo
10. usa
11. kamada
12. baynte
13. tagbante sentimos kada usa
14. duha
15. duha, baynte singko sentimos
16. tanan/tibuok/intero

XIX. COLORS

1. black
2. blue
3. brown
4. gold
5. green
6. gray
7. orange
8. pink
9. red
10. violet
11. white
12. yellow

1. itum
2. asul
3. kape
4. bulawan
5. berde
6. abuhun
7. orens
8. rosa
9. pula
10. bayole
11. puti
12. dalag/dag
XXX. DESCRIBING PEOPLE

<p>| 1. angry | 1. suko |
| 2. bad    | 2. ma-ut |
| 3. beautiful/pretty | 3. guapa/angayan |
| 4. big    | 4. dako |
| 5. careful/cautious | 5. maampion/pagmatnong |
| 6. clean  | 6. limpyo |
| 7. conceited/boastful | 7. hambug |
| 8. dark complexioned | 8. tabunon |
| 9. gentlemanly | 9. buutan |
| 10. handsome | 10. guapo |
| 11. happy/cheerful | 11. malipayon/saya |
| 12. honest/sincere | 12. matinud-anon |
| 13. humble | 13. mapaubsanong |
| 14. ignorant | 14. ignorante/way kabangkaagan |
| 15. intelligent/wise | 15. brayt/makamao/ways/intelihente |
| 16. mischievous/naughty | 16. malditopilyo/pilya |
| 17. modest/refined | 17. hihin/pino |
| 18. noisy | 18. sabaan/banhaan |
| 19. old    | 19. tigulang/tiguwang |
| 20. pitiful | 20. makalulu-oy |
| 21. polite/courteous | 21. matinahuron |
| 22. rich   | 22. datu/datunahon |
| 23. diligent/hardworking | 23. kugihan |
| 24. dirty  | 24. hugaw/bulingon/lago |
| 25. drunk  | 25. hubog |
| 26. fair-complexioned | 26. puti ug panit |
| 27. sad    | 27. nagsubo/naguol |
| 28. short  | 28. mubo |
| 29. shy    | 29. mauwawon/maulawon |
| 30. slow   | 30. hinayan/hinay |
| 31. small  | 31. gamay |
| 32. snobbish | 32. isnabera/mau't |
| 33. stout/fat | 33. tambok |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>strict</td>
<td>estrikta/estrikto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strong</td>
<td>kusgan/kusog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stupid/dumb</td>
<td>buang/bugo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tall</td>
<td>taas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talkative</td>
<td>tabian/babaan/sabaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thin/slim</td>
<td>niwang/daut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ugly</td>
<td>maut/ngil-ad/aul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>young</td>
<td>bata-on/bata pa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pregnant</td>
<td>mabdus/nagsabak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### XXXI. DESCRIBING OBJECTS AND CONDITIONS

1. blunt
2. cheap
3. clean
4. deep
5. destroyed/broken
6. dry
7. durable
8. empty
9. expensive
10. foul-smelling
11. fragrant
12. full/filled
13. hard/tough
14. heavy
15. high
16. light
17. long
18. loose
19. low
20. old
21. rugged
22. shallow
23. sharp

1. habu'
2. barato
3. limpyo
4. lalum
5. gubâ-on/bu-ak
6. ugá
7. lig-on
8. busiyo
9. mahal
10. bahô
11. humot
12. punó
13. gahi
14. bug-at
15. taas/habog
16. ga-an
17. ta-as
18. lu-ag
19. mubo/ubos
20. daan/karaan
21. mabaw
22. ha-it
d

19

31
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>24. short</th>
<th>24. mulo</th>
<th>25. small</th>
<th>25. gamay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28. soft/tender</td>
<td>28. humok</td>
<td>29. square</td>
<td>29. kwadrado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. straight</td>
<td>30. tul-id</td>
<td>31. thick/dense</td>
<td>31. bagå</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. thin</td>
<td>32. nipsis/niwang</td>
<td>33. wet</td>
<td>33. baså</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. wide</td>
<td>34. lapad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**XXXII. DESCRIPTIVE WORDS FOR CLOTHES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. bright colored</th>
<th>1. hayag</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. faded</td>
<td>2. lubaron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. pressed/ironed</td>
<td>3. inutaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. tight/smug</td>
<td>4. hu-ot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. stained</td>
<td>5. mansado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. wrinkled/creased</td>
<td>6. lumí/kusnot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**XXXIII. DESCRIPTIVE WORDS FOR FOOD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. alive</th>
<th>1. buhi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. bitter</td>
<td>2. pa-it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. bland</td>
<td>3. tab-ang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. cold</td>
<td>4. bug-naw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. cooked</td>
<td>5. lutô</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. crisp</td>
<td>6. kagubkob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. decayed/spoiled/rotten</td>
<td>7. pan-os/latå</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. delicious/tasty</td>
<td>8. lamí/lami-an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. fresh</td>
<td>9. lab-as/presko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. hot/warm</td>
<td>10. init</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. hot as in pepper</td>
<td>11. halang/haang</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12. mature/ripe                      12. hinog/gulang
13. nutritious                      13. masustansya
14. raw                            14. hilaw
15. ripe (for fruits)              15. hinog
16. salty                          15. parat
16. sour                            16. aslom
17. sweet                           17. tam-is
18. young                           18. linghod

XXXIV. DESCRIPTIVE WORDS FOR THE WEATHER

1. bad                              1. dautan
2. bright/clear                     2. hayag
3. cloudy                          3. mapanganuron
4. dark                             4. dag-om
5. dusty                           5. abogon
6. humid                           6. init/alindanga
7. muddy                           7. lapokon
8. rainy                            8. ulanon
9. windy                           9. hangin/hanginon

XXXV. BODY PARTS

1. arm                             1. bukton
2. armpit                          2. ilok
3. back                            3. buko-buko
4. body                            4. lawas
5. bone                            5. bukog
6. breasts                         6. suso/totoy
7. buttocks                        7. lubot
8. cheek                           8. aping
9. chest                           9. dughan
10. ear                            10. dung-gan
11. elbow                          11. siko
| 12. eye          | 12. mata          |
| 13. eyelashes    | 13. pilok         |
| 14. face         | 14. nawang        |
| 15. feet         | 15. ti-il         |
| 16. finger       | 16. tudlo         |
| 17. fontanel     | 17. hubon         |
| 18. forehead     | 18. agtang        |
| 19. hand         | 19. kamot         |
| 20. hair         | 20. buhok         |
| 21. head         | 21. ulo           |
| 22. heart        | 22. kasingkasing  |
| 23. heel         | 23. tikod         |
| 24. hip          | 24. bat-ang       |
| 25. leg          | 25. bali-is       |
| 26. lip          | 26. ngabil        |
| 27. mouth        | 27. babá          |
| 28. nail         | 28. kuko          |
| 29. nape         | 29. tangkogo      |
| 30. nose         | 30.               |
| 31. palm         | 31. palad         |
| 32. penis        | 32. otin          |
| 33. shoulder     | 33. abaga         |
| 34. skin         | 34. panit         |
| 35. sole         | 35. lapa-lapa     |
| 36. stomach      | 36. tiyan         |
| 37. thigh        | 37. paa           |
| 38. toe          | 38. tudlo sa tiil |
| 39. tongue       | 39. dila          |
| 40. tooth        | 40. ngipon        |
| 41. vagina       | 41. bilat         |
| 42. waist        | 42. ha-wak        |
XXXVI. PARTS OF A PLANT

1. bud
2. flower
3. leaf
4. root
5. seed
6. stem/branch

1. potot
2. bulak
3. dahon
4. gamot
5. liso
6. sanga

XXXVII. PARTS OF A TREE

1. bark
2. flower
3. leaf
4. root
5. trunk
6. twig

1. panit
2. bulak
3. dahon
4. gamot
5. puno-an
6. sanga

XXXVIII. VEGETABLES

1. banana blossoms
2. bean sprouts
3. bitter melon/ampalaya
4. cabbage
5. cassava
6. chinese cabbage/pechay
7. corn
8. cucumber
9. garlic
10. ginger
11. horse radish
12. lettuce
13. lima beans
14. mongo beans

1. pusō sa saging
2. tawgi
3. paliya
4. repolyo
5. kamoteng kahoy
6. petsay
7. mais
8. pipino
9. ahos
10. luy-a
11.
12. letis
13.
14. mongos
15. mushroom  15.
16. mustard  16. mustasa
17. okra  17. okra
18. onion  18. ahos
19. pepper  19. sili
20. potato  20. patatas
21. raddish  21. rabanos
22. snap beans  22.
23. snow peas  23.
24. soy beans  24.
25. string beans  25. batong
26. squashpumpkin  26. kalbasa
27. swamp cabbage  27.
28. sweet potato  28. kamote
29. taro  29.
30. tomato  30. tamates
31. white squash  31. balanliyong
32. winged beans  32.
33. yam (violet in color)  33. ube
34. yam (native turnip)  34. gabi

XXXIX. FRUITS

1. apple  1. masanas
2. banana  2. saging
3. black Java plum  3. lomboy
4. breadfruit  4. kolo
5. calamansi (native lemon)  5. lemonsito
6. cantaloupe  6. meion
7. cashew  7. kasoy
8. chestnut  8.
9. coconut  9. butong
   young
   full of soft meat
10. grape  10. ubas
11. guava
12. jackfruit
13. lanzones
14. mango
15. orange
16. papaya
17. peanut
18. pomelo
19. sapodilla fruit
20. star apple
21. sugar apple
22. water melon

11. bayabas
12. nangka
13. buwahan/lansones
14. manga
15. orens
16. kapayas
17. mani
18. bu-ongan
19.
20. kaymito
21. atis
22. pakwan

XL. TREES

1. abaca/Manila hemp
2. bamboo
3. cocoa
4. coconut
5. coffee
6. kapok
7. mahogany
8. molave
9. narra
10. needle pine
11. palms
   anahaw
   buri
   nipa
12. rattan
13. rubber

1. abaca
2. kawayan
3. kakaw
4. lubi
5. kape
6. kapok
7. mahogany
8. molave
9. narra
10. anahaw
11. buli
12. nipa
13. uway
14. guma
XLI. ANIMALS

1. bull
2. carabao/water buffalo
3. cat
4. chick
5. chicken
6. cow
7. crocodile
8. dog
9. duck
10. frog
11. gecko
12. goat
13. goose
14. hen
15. horse
16. lizard
17. monkey
18. mouse/rat
19. pig
20. puppy
21. rabbit
22. rooster
23. sheep
24. snake
25. tadpole
26. turtle
27. turkey

1. toro
2. kalabaw
3. iring
4. piso
5. manok
6. baka
7. buaya
8. iro
9. itik
10. bakî
11. tikî
12. kanding
13. gangsâ
14. himonga-an
15. kabayo
16. tiki/tabili
17. unggoy
18. ilagâ
19. baboy
20. itoy
21. konâheo/rabbit
22. sunoy
23. karaero
24. bitin
25.
26. bao
27. pabo
XLII. BIRDS

1. crow
2. dove/pigeon
3. eagle
4. hawk
5. owl
6. parrot
7. sparrow

1. uwak
2. patí
3. agila
4. 
5. 
6. piriko
7. gorion

XLIII. INSECTS

1. ant
2. bee
3. butterfly
4. chicken flea
5. cockroach
6. dragonfly
7. flea
8. fly
9. louse
10. mosquito
11. moth
12. spider
13. termite
14. wasp
15. worm

1. hulmigas
2. buyog
3. alibangbang
4. 
5. ok-ok
6. alindahaw
7. 
8. langaw
9. kutó
10. lamok
11. anunugba
12. kâkâ
13. anay
14. lapinig
15. wati

XLIV. NATURAL OCCURRENCES AND ELEMENTS

1. air/wind
2. breeze
3. cloud/fog/mist
4. cyclone/tornado

1. hangin
2. huyohoy
3. panganod
4.
5. dawn/sunrise
6. dew
7. drizzle/shower
8. dust
9. earthquake
10. fire/flame
11. lightning
12. moon
13. mud
14. rain
15. rainbow
16. sky/heaven
17. smoke
18. soil
19. star
20. steam
21. stone
22. sun
23. sunset
24. thunder
25. typhoon
26. water
27. wave

5. kaadlawan/subang sa adlaw
6. yamog
7. taligsik
8. abog
9. linog
10. kalayo
11. kilat
12. bulan
13. lapok
14. ulan
15. bangaw
16. langit
17. aso
18. yuta
19. bito-on
20.
21. bato
22. adlaw
23. salop sa adlaw
24. dugdog
25. bagyo
26. tubig
27. balod

XLV. TOPOGRAPHICAL TERMS

1. bay
2. beach
3. creek
4. city
5. coast
6. field/farm
7. forest
8. hill
9. island

1. baybayon
2. sapa
3. syudad
4. baybayon
5. uma
6. lasang
7. bungtod
8. isla
10. lake
11. mountain
12. mouth of river
13. ocean/sea
14. province
15. region
16. river
17. road/street
18. scenery
19. spring
20. town
21. village
22. volcano
23. waterfall

10. linaw
11. bukid
12.
13. dagat
14. lalawigan/probinsya
15. rehiyon
16. suba
17. kalye/dalan
18. talan-awon
19. tubod
20. lungsod
21. barangay
22. bulkan
23. busay

XLVI. PARTS OF THE HOUSE

1. bathroom
2. ceiling
3. dining room
4. door/doorway
5. downstairs
6. floor
7. garage
8. kitchen
9. light
10. living room
11. post
12. porch
13. railing
14. roof
15. room
16. sink
17. stairs
18. toilet

1. banyo
2. kisame
3. kan-anan
4. pultahan
5. silong
6. salug
7. garahe
8. kusina
9. suga
10. sala
11. poste
12. balkan
13.
14. atop
15. kwarto
16. hugasan
17. hagdanan
18. kasilyas
19. upstairs       19. ta-as
20. wall          20. bung-bong
21. window        21. bintana
22. window ledge

**XLVII. THINGS IN THE HOUSE**

1. bed             1. katre
2. bedspread       2. bidsprid
3. blanket         3. habol
4. calendar        4. kalendaryo
5. chair           5. siya/lingkoranan
6. clock           6. reto
7. closet          7. aparador
8. curtain         8. kurtina
9. dresser         9. drisir
10. flower vase    10. plorera
11. mat            11. banig
12. mirror         12. salamin
13. mosquito net   13. moskitero
14. pillow         14. unlan
15. pillow case    15. punda
16. radio          16. radyo

**XLVII. KITCHEN UTENSILS**

1. basin           1. panlang-gana
2. bolo            2. sundang
3. bowl            3. panaksan
4. can opener      4. abridor
5. colander/strainer 5. sa-an
6. cup             6. tasa
7. dining table    7. lamesa sa kan-anan
8. dipper          8. kabo
9. faucet
10. fork
11. glass
12. kettle
13. knife/kitchen knife
14. ladle
15. napkin
16. oven
17. pail
18. plate
19. saucer
20. spoon
21. stove
22. table cloth
23. teaspoon

9. gripo
10. tinidor
11. baso
12. takuri
13. kutsilyo
14. luwag
15. napkin
16. oben
17. balde
18. plato
19. platito
20. kutsara
21. stob
22. mantel
23. kutsarita
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>CEBUANO</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>Maayong buntag. (Good morning.)</td>
<td>udto (noon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>hapon (afternoon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>gabi-i (evening)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kumusta man kaw? (How are you?)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Maayong buntag, Noy/Nang.</td>
<td>udto (noon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Good morning.)</td>
<td>hapon (afternoon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>gabi-i (evening)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kumusta man 'ta karon? (How are you today?)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced</td>
<td>Maayong buntag (name of person/position). (Good morning ______)</td>
<td>kapitan (captain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>doktor (doctor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kumusta ang imong trabaho/pamilya? (How is your job/family?)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. To respond to informal greetings
   a. Formal
      Maayong buntag sab/pod.
      (Good morning to you, too.)
      udto
      (noon)
      hapon
      (afternoon)
      gabi-i
      (evening)
      Maayong buntag sab/pod,
      Noy/Nang.
      (Good morning to you, too.)
      udto
      (noon)
      hapon
      (afternoon)
      gabi-i
      (evening)

   b. Informal
      Okay lang.
      (Just okay.)
      Buhi pa.
      (Still alive.)
      Maayo.
      (Fine.)
      Gwapa/Gwapo pa.
      (Still pretty/handsome.)
      Nag-ginhawa pa.
      (Still breathing.)

      Sa (place)
      (To/From ______)
      Dinihi lang.
      (Just there.)
      Dinihi sa (place).
      (Here at ________.)
      Diniha sa ______
      (There at ________.)
      Dinihi lang sa (name of place) sa
      (location).
      (Here at ______ in ______.)
      Diniha sa ______ s______
      (There at ___ in _____)

5. To take leave
   a. Formal
      Muadto na ako.
      (I'm going now.)
      Muadto na ko' Noy/Nang.
      (I'm going now.)
      Muadto na ako (name of person/
      position)
      (I'm going now, Captain ____.
      Doctor ________.
      Mayor ________)

   b. Informal
      Sige.
      (Bye.)
      Sige, adto na ako.
      (Okay, I'm going now.)
      Sige, babay.
      (Okay, bye.)
TOPIC : SOCIALIZING
TASK 1.2 : Making and responding to informal introductions

1. To state
   a. one's own name
      Ako si ___.
      (I am _____.)
      ___ ang ngalan ko.
      (My name is _____.)
      ___ ang ang-ga ko
      (My nickname is _____.)
   b. other's name
      Siya si ___.
      (He/She is _____.)
      ___ ang ngalan niya.
      (His/Her name is _____.)
      Sila si ___ ug _____.
      (They are ___ and _____.)
      ___ ug ___ ang ngalan nila.
      (Their names are ___ and _____.)

2. To ask someone's name
   Unsay/Kinsay imong ngalan?
   (What is your name?)
   Unsay ang-ga nimo?
   (What is your name?)
   Unsay itawag nila imo?
   (How do they call you? / How do others call you?)

3. To ask about personal information
   a) age
      Pilay imong edad?
      (How old are you?)
      Pila na ang imong edad karon?
      (How old are you now?)
   b) job/occupation
      Unsay imong trabaho?
      (What is your job?)
      Unsay imong trabaho dinhi?
      (What is your job here?)
      Unsay imong trabaho sa (office)?
      (What is your job at the ____? / What do you do at ____?)
      Asa ka nagtrabaho?
      (Where do you work?)
      Unsay imong buhaton dinhi sa Pilipinas?
      (What are you going to do here in the Philippines?)
      Asa ang opisina sa ____?
      (Where is the office of (organization/ firm?)
   c) origin
      Taga-diin ka?
      (From where are you?)
      Asa ka nagpuyo?
      (Where do you live?)
      Asa ka nagpuyo sa Amerika?
      (Where do you live in America?)
d) status
Minyo ka na ba?
(Are you married?)
Ulita/Dalaga ka pa ba?
(Are you still single?)
Duna ka ba’y mga anak?
(Do you have children?)

e) family
Asa imong familya?
(Where is your family?)
Asa ang imong familya karon?
(Where is your family at present?)
Pila imong mga igsoon?
(How many brothers/sisters do you have?)
Pila man kabuok ang imong anak?
(How many children do you have?)
Pila man ang ilang edad?
(How old are they?)

Asa imong mga igsoon?
(Where are your brothers/sisters?)
Unsay trabaho sa imong ginikanan?
(What does your father and mother do?)
Pilay edad sa imong ama han ug inahan?
(How old is your father and mother?)

4. To respond to questions on personal information
a) age
____ (age).
Bata pa. (age) lang.
(I’m still young. Only ____)
Tigulang na. ___ na ako.
(I’m old. I’m already ____)

____ anyos ako.
(I am ____ years old.)

b) origin
Taga (place) ako.
(I am from ____)
Taga ____ ako sa (location).
(I am from ___, in ____)
Nagpuyo ako sa (place).
(I live in ____ near ____)
Nagpuyo ako sa (place), duol sa
(popular landmark), (I live in ____ near ____)

"
| c) marital status | Dili pa.  
(Not yet.) | Dili pa, ulitaw/dalaga pa ako.  
(No, I'm still single.) |
|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Wala pa.  
(None yet.)     | Wala pa. Bata pa ako.  
(Not yet. I'm still young.) |
| Oo, minyo na ako.  
(Yes, I'm already married.) | Oo, (number of children) na ang anak ko.  
(Yes, I already have ____ children.) |
| d) family        | Wala pa ako'y anak.  
(No, I don't have any children.) |
| Oo, duna na.  
(Yes, I have.) | (State number of children) lang.  
(____ only.) |
|                   | Gagmay pa (if only one child).  
(Still young.) |
|                   | Gagmay pa kaayo sila (if more than ____ one).  
(They are still young.) |

| e) other members of the family | Naa sa (place).  
(In ____.) | Naa sa (place) ang pamilya ko.  
(My family is in ____.) |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|                               | Naa sa (place) ang akong ginikanan.  
(My parents are in ____.) |
|                               | Naa sa (place) ang akong mga igsoon.  
(My brothers and sisters are in ____.) |
|                               | Naa sa (place) ang (no. of siblings) ug sa (place) ang (no. of siblings).  
(__ is in ____ while ____ is in ____.) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TASK 1.3.</th>
<th>Explaining PCV assignment in casual conversation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **1. To ask about one's work/job** | Unsay imong trabaho?  
(What is your job?) |
| | Unsay imong trabaho dinhi?  
(What is your job here?) |
| | Asa ka magtrabaho dinhi?  
(Where will you be working here?) |
| | Unsay imong buhaton dinhi?  
(What will you do here?) |
| | Unsay imong buhaton sa Dept. of ___?  
(What will you do at the Dept. of ___?) |
| **2. To describe one's job in terms of employer/affiliation** | Peace Corps Volunteer ako.  
(I am a Peace Corps Volunteer.) |
| | Magtrabaho ako sa Dept of ___.  
(I am working with the Dept of ___.) |
| | Extension worker ako.  
(I am an extension worker.) |
| **3. To ask for more information about one's work/job** | Unsay imong trabaho sa (I lost Country Agency?  
(What is your job at the ___?) |
| | Unsay klase sa trabaho ang imong gibuhat/buhaton dinhi?  
(What type of job are you doing here?) |
| | Unsay klase sa trabaho ang imong gibuhat/buhaton dinhi?  
(What type of job are you doing/will do here?) |
| **4. To state additional information about one's work** | Mutabang ako sa mga tawo dinhi.  
(I will help the people here.) |
| | Magtrabaho ako sa (HCA) isip usa ka  
(job title) ug mutabang kani sa mga tawo/mag-uma/mangingisda/maestro.  
(I will be working as an ___ for  
(HCA) and we will help the people/farmers/fishermen/teachers.) |
| | Magtrabaho ako dinhi sa (HCA) sa duha ka tuig ug mutabang kani sa mga tawo/mag-uma/mangingisda/maestro sa barangay/eskwelahan.  
(I'll be working for the (HCA) for two years and we will help the people/farmers/fishermen/teachers of this barangay/school.) |
TOPIC : SOCIALIZING

TASK 1.4 : Meeting the Host Family for the first time

1. To greet
   Maayong buntag.
   (Goodmorning.)
   Kumusta ka?
   (How are you?)

2. To respond to greetings
   Maayong buntag sab/pod.
   (Good morning to you, too.)
   Maayo man.
   (Fine.)
   Maayo man kami dinhi.
   (We’re fine here.)

3. To state one’s name
   Ako si _____.
   (I am _____.)
   Taga (place) ako.
   (I am from _____.)
   ____ ang ngalan ko.
   (My name is _____.)
   Taga (place of origin) ako sa (location).
   I am from ____ in _____.

4. To express appreciation to HF for hosting PCV
   Nalipay ako nga nidawat kamo ug Amerikano.
   (I’m glad you agreed to host an American.)
   Maayo nga nidawat kamo ug Amerikano dinhi sa inyo.
   (It’s good you agreed to host an American in your home.)
5. To ask about family's condition

Kumusta ang kahimtang/panginabuhi dinhi??
(How is the living condition here?)

Kumusta ang kahimtang/panginabuhi dinhi sa (name of barangay)?
(How is life/livelihood here at ____?)

Kumusta ang mga _______ dinhi?
(How are the ____ here?)

tanum
(plants)

isda
(fish)

uma
(field)

Kumusta ang pag-uma?
(How is farming?)

pangisda
(fishing)

pag-buhí ug hayop
(livestock raising)

6. To tell something about family's condition

Okay./ Maayo man.
(Okay/ Fine)

Maayo man. Malipayon kami dinhi.
(Fine. We are happy here.)

Maayo ang among katapusang ani.
(Our last harvest was good.)

Daghan kami ug kuha kada adlaw.
(We have a good catch everyday.)

Usahay maayo ang ani, usahay gamay ra.
(Sometimes the harvest is good, other times nothing at all.)

Sa kalooy sa Ginoo nia gihapon.
(In God's mercy we still survive.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>To show PCT's/PCV's room</td>
<td>Dali, kirin ang kwarto nimo. (Come, here is your room.)</td>
<td>Dali, pakitaon ko ikaw sa imong kwarto.. (Come, I'll show you your room.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kini ang kwarto nimo. (This is your room.)</td>
<td>Naa sa ang (part of the house) nimo. (The ____ is on the ______.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>kusina (kitchen)</td>
<td>tuo (right)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>banyo (bathroom)</td>
<td>wala (left)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>kasilyas (toilet)</td>
<td>luyo (back)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dini kita manga-on. (We will eat here.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>To ask location of (part of the house)</td>
<td>Asa ang (part of the house)? (Where is the ______?)</td>
<td>Asa ang ___ dinhi? (Where is the ____ here?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>To express appreciation</td>
<td>Kanindot! (How nice/beautiful.)</td>
<td>Oy! kanindot. (Oh, how nice/beautiful!)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>To encourage someone to get some rest</td>
<td>Pahulay usa ka. (You rest first.)</td>
<td>Gusto ka bang mopahulay? (Would you like to rest first?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pahulay sa imong kwarto sa dili pa kita mokaon. (You get some rest first before we eat.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>To excuse oneself</td>
<td>Tabi. (Excuse me.)</td>
<td>Palihug tabi. Mopahulay usa ako. (Please excuse me. I will rest for a while.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tabi palihug. Mopahulay usa ko sa akong kwarto. (Excuse me please, I'll rest first in my room.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOPIC**: SOCIALIZING  
**TASK 1.5**: Making small talk about personal background
1. To ask questions on personal information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a) travel</th>
<th>Kumusta ang imong biyahe? (How was your trip?)</th>
<th>Pila ka oras ang biyahe gikan sa Amerika? (How long was the travel/trip from the States?)</th>
<th>Gikapoy ka ba sa imong biyahe? (Are you tired from your trip?)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Magdugay ka ba dinhi? (Will you be here long?)</td>
<td>Dugay ka na ba dinhi? (Have you been here long?)</td>
<td>Kanus-a ka niabot dinhi sa Pilipinas? (When did you arrive here in the Philippines?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) length of stay</td>
<td>Nagtu-on ka ba ug Binsaya/Cebuano? (Are you studying Cebuano?)</td>
<td>Diin ka nagtu-on ug Binsaya/Cebuano? (Where did you study Cebuano?)</td>
<td>Kinsa ang nagtudlo nimo? (Who taught you?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) language study</td>
<td>Makasulti ka ba ug Binsaya/Cebuano? (Can you speak Cebuano?)</td>
<td>Makasabot ka ba ug Binsaya/Cebuano? (Can you understand Cebuano?)</td>
<td>Daghan ka na bang nakat-onan sa Cebuano? (Have you learned much Cebuano already?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Makahibalo ka na ba musulti ug Binsaya/Cebuano? (Do you know how to speak Cebuano?)</td>
<td>Makahibalo ka na ba nga musulti ug Binsaya/Cebuano? (Can you now speak Cebuano?)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) residence</td>
<td>Asa ka nagpuyo? (Where do you live/stay?)</td>
<td>Asa ka nagpuyo dinhi sa (place)? (Where do you stay here ____?)</td>
<td>Kinsang pamilyaha ang imong ginpuy-an dinhi? (Which family are you staying/living with here?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asa ka mupuyo? (Where will you live/stay?)</td>
<td>Asa ka mupuyo dinhi sa (barangay)? (Where will you live/stay here in ____?)</td>
<td>{, ,}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
e) educational attainment

Unsay imong nahuman?
(What course did you finish in college?)

Unsay imong kurso?
(What course did you study in college?)

Unsay imong "major"?
(What subject/field did you major in college?)

Unsay imong "major" sa college?
(What subject/field did you major in college?)

Unsay imong gitun-an sa kolehiyo?
(What did you study in college?)

Unsay imong gi-"major"?
(What subject/field did you major in college?)

f) place of origin
(temperature/climate)

Tugnaw ba didto?
(Is it cold there?)

Muinit ba sab didto?
(Does it also get hot there?)

Tugnaw ba didto sa States?
(Is it cold there in the States?)

Unsa sang panahon karon sa Amerika?
(What's the season now in America?)

Unsay panahon karon sa inyo?
(What is the season now in your place?)

2. To respond to questions on personal information

a. travel

Maayo.
(Fine/Good.)

Maayo kaayo.
(It was just fine.)

Maayo man.
(It was just fine.)

Maayo kaayo.
( It was tiring.)

Kapoy kaayo.

--- ka oras?
(--- hours.)

--- ka oras ang biyahe.
(The trip took --- hours.)

--- ka oras ang biyahe gikan sa
(training/conference site).
( It's --- hours travel from ---.)
b. length of stay
Dili, ___ ka adlaw/semana/bulan, pa lang.
(No, I’ve been here for only ___ days/weeks/months only.)
___ ka adlaw/semana/bulan pa lang ako dinhi.
(No, I’ve been here for only ___ days/weeks/months.)
Miabot ako sa ___ lang.
(I just arrived last ______.)
Miabot ako dinhi niadtong ____.
(I arrived here last ______.)
___ adlaw/semana/bulan na ako dinhi.
(I’ve been here for a ____ now.)

O, nagtu-on ko/ako.
(Yes, I’m studying.)
O, nagtu-on ako ug Binisaya/Cebuano.
(Yes, I am studying Cebuano.)
O, nagtu-on ako ug gamay nga Binisaya/Cebuano.
(Yes, I studied a little Cebuano.)

Sa (training site).
(At ______.)
Nagtu-on ako ug Binisaya/Cebuano sa (training site).
(I studied Cebuano at ______.)

Si/Sila ____ ____ ang mga maestra/o ko.
(____ was/were my language instructor(s).)
Si/Sila ____ ____ ang mga maestra(o) ko sa (training).
(____ was /were my language instructor(s) during ____.)

O, makahibalo ako.
(Yes, I know Cebuano.)
O, makahibalo ko mag-Binisaya.
(Yes, I know how to speak Binisaya.)

O, gamay lang.
(Yes, but only a little.)
O, pero gamay lang.
(Yes, but only a little.)

O, makasabot ko.
(Yes, I can understand.)
O, makasulto ako ug Binisaya.
(Yes, I can speak Cebuano.)

O, makahibalo ko musulti ug Binisaya.
(Yes, I can speak Cebuano.)
Daghin na ako ug Binisaya.
(Yes, I know more Cebuano now.)
d. residence
Sa (address).
(At _________)

Dinhi sa (name of barangay/town).
(Here at ______)

Dinha.
(There.)

Didto.
(Over there.)

Nagpuyo ako sa (address).
(I will live at ______)

Magpuyo ako sa (address).
(I live at ______)

e. educational attainment
(course/title).
(I finished ______)

(subject/field majored in)

Nakahuman ako sa (degree).
(I majored ______ in college.)

____ ang major/gin-major ko sa college.
(I majored ______ in college.)
**TOPIC**: SOCIALIZING

**TASK 1.6**: Informing Host Family about intention of stepping out

1. To express one's intention to leave
   - Mulakaw na ako. (I am leaving.)
   - Duna ko'y adto-an (I'm going somewhere.)
   - Duna ko'y adto-an karong buntag. (I'm going somewhere this morning.)
   - Karong hapon (this afternoon)
   - Karong gabi-i (tonight)

2. To ask where one is going
   - Asa? (Where?)
   - Asa ka muadto? (Where are you going?)

3. To state where one is going
   - Sa (destination). (In ______.)
   - Dinha lang sa gawas. (Just outside.)
   - Muadto lang ako sa (destination). (I'll just go to ______)
   - Muadto ako sa balay ni (name). (I'm going to ______'s house.)
   - Adto-an ko si (name of person) (I'm going to see ______)

4. To ask one's purpose for leaving
   - Mag-unsa ka didto? (What are you going to do there?)
   - Unsay imong buhaton sa ______? (What will you do in ______?)
   - Nganong kinahanglan kang muadto didto? (Why do you need to go there?)

5. To state one's purpose for leaving
   - Bisitahon ko si (name). (I'm going to visit ______.)
   - Tan-awon nako ang proyekto/trabaho namo sa (site/project site). (I'm going to take a look at our project in ______.)
   - Bisitahon ko ang akong amiga(o). (I'm going to visit my friend.)
   - May pakig-istoryahan ko sa (place). (We have a meeting in ______.)
## SOCIALIZING

### TASK 1.7: Explaining PCV project assignment in the local community

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. To ask about PCV’s project</th>
<th>Unsay imong proyekto? (What is your project?)</th>
<th>Unsay imong buhaton nga proyekto? (What kind/type of project will you be doing?)</th>
<th>Unsay proyekto and giplano nimo nga buhaton sa site? (What project do you plan to do at your site?)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. To state name of project and/or plans</td>
<td>(name of project)</td>
<td>(name of project) and proyekto ko. (My project is on __________.)</td>
<td>Gusto ko mubuhat ug (project). (I want to make __________.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mubuhat ako ug (project). (I will be making __________.)</td>
<td>Nagplano kong mubuhat ug (project). (I plan to make a __________.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bahin sa (name of project). (My project is on __________.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. To ask how project will address needs of the community</td>
<td>Para asa man ang proyekto nimo? (What’s that project for?)</td>
<td>Unsa may ikatabang anay? (How can that be of help/?What help can that give?)</td>
<td>Unsay ikatabang ana sa mga tawo? (What help can that give to the people?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. To state how project will address need of the community</td>
<td></td>
<td>Modugang kini sa ilang kita. (This is additional income to them.)</td>
<td>Dugang kini sa ilang kita adlaw-adlaw. (This will add to their daily income.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mas maayo ang ani para sa mga mag-uuma. (The farmers will have a better harvest.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mas daghang isda ang makuha sa mga mangingesida. (The fisherman will have a bigger catch.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. To ask PCV's role in the project

Unsay imong responsibilidad sa (project)?
(What is your responsibility in the ___?)

Unsay imong katungadanan niyanang proyektoha?
(What is your role/task in this/that project?)

6. To state PCV's role in the project

Magtanom kami ug (seeds)
(We will be planting _____.)

Maghimo kami ug (artificial reef).
(We will be making _____.)

Mutabang ako sa mga mang-uuma / mangingisda.
(I will be helping the farmers/ fishermen.)

Makipagmiting ako sa mga maestra dinhi.
(I will be meeting with the teachers here.)

Mutabang ako sa pagpangita ug (books, funds).
(I will help look for/find _____.)
1. To tell a joke

Duna ko'y "joke". Paminaw ha.
(I have a joke. Listen.)

Maria: Kahibalo ka ba kung unsay tambal sa bugas.
(Do you know the remedy for pimples?)

Juana: Unsa man?
(What is it?)

Maria: Saging.
(Bananas!)

Juana: Tinu-od?
(Really!)

Maria: O, nakakita ka na ba ug unggoy nga bugason?
(Yes, have you ever seen a monkey with pimples?)

Duna ko'y nahibalo-an nga maayo nga "joke".
(I know of a joke.)

Duna ko'y nahibalo-an nga kataw-anan nga "joke".
(I know of a funny joke.)

Sige kuno. Unsa man 'na?
(Okay, let's hear it.)

2. To respond to a joke

Uy, kakorni!
(Oh, how corny!)

Ngeet!
(Ugh!)

Okey, da!
(That one's good.)

Kakataw-anan 'ana, uy!
(How funny!)

Dii man kataw-anan.
(It's not funny.)

Unsay kataw-anan niadtu?
(What's funny?)

Okay ang joke mo da!
(Your joke is a good one.)
MODULE NO. 2

TOPIC : LANGUAGE TO MANAGE LEARNING

TASK 2.1 : Identify language to be used in communication

1. To state level of ability to speak target language

Dili ako makahibalo mag Binisaya/Cebuano. (I don't know how to speak Cebuano.)

Makahibalo ako mag Binisaya/Cebuano. (I know how to speak Cebuano.)

Dili ako kaayo makahibalo mag Binisaya/Cebuano. (I don't speak Cebuano very well.)

Makahibalo ako pero gamay lang. (I know but just a little.)

Gamay lang ang Binisaya ko. (My Cebuano is very little.)

2. To state level of ability in understanding target language

Makasabot ko ug gamay. (I can understand a little.)

Gamay lang ang aking masabotan. (I can understand a little.)

Dili ako kaayo makasabot. (I don't understand very well.)

TASK 2.2 : Making request about manner of speech

1. To ask someone to repeat

Palihug, usba. / Usba, palihug. (Please repeat. / Repeat please.)

Unsa? (What?)

Unsa 'to? (What was that?)

Palihug, usba bi. / Usba bi, palihug. (Please, repeat.)

Unsay gisulti nimo? / Unsay imung gisulti? (What did you say?)

2. To ask someone to pause/stop speaking for a moment

Kadiyot lang. (Just a moment.)

 Hinay-hinay lang. (Slowly please.)

Usa pa. (Just a minute./Wait first.)

Usa pa, hinay-hinay lang. (Just a minute, please slow down.)
### TASK 2.3  :  Eliciting meaning in Target Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Cebuano</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>To ask for meaning (definition/explanation)</td>
<td>Unsa ang (English word)? (What is ______?)</td>
<td>Unsay ipasabot sa (English word)? (What does ______ mean?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>To state meaning (definition/explanation)</td>
<td>(meaning)</td>
<td>Ang gusto ko nga ipasabot .... (What I mean is ______.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>To ask how to say something in TL</td>
<td>Unsa sa Cebuano and (English word)? (What is ____ in Cebuano? / How do you say ____ in Cebuano?)</td>
<td>Unsaon nimo pagsulti and (Eng. word) sa Cebuano? (How do you say ____ in Cebuano?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>To state how to say something in TL (Cebuano word)</td>
<td>(Cebuano word) ang (English word) sa Binisaya/Cebuano. (______ is ______ in Cebuano.)</td>
<td>(Cebuano word) sa Cebuano. (It's ____ in Cebuano.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>To ask for appropriateness of certain expressions in given situations</td>
<td>Sakto ba / Husto ba? (Is it correct?)</td>
<td>Sakto ba ang gisulti ko? (Did I say it right?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Husto ba ang gisulti ko? (Did I say it right?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sakto ba / Husto ba ang Cebuano ko? Is my Cebuano right?)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TASK 2.4  :  Ensuring communication is clear

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Cebuano</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>To state lack of understanding</td>
<td>Wala ako makasabot (I don’t understand)</td>
<td>Dili ako makasabot (I can’t understand you.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. To state confusion
   Nalibog ko.
   (I'm confused.)

3. To confirm understanding
   Nakasabot ko.
   (I understand.)

   Nalibog ko nimo.
   (I'm confused by you.)

   Nakasabot ako kanimo.
   (I understand you.)

   Nalibog ko sa imong gisulti.
   (I'm confused with what you're saying.)

   Nakasabot ko sa imong gisulti.
   (I understand what you're saying.)

MODULE NO. 3
TOPIC : FOOD
TASK 3.1 : Finding out about new food

1. To ask name of food
   Unsa kini/kana/kadto?
   (What is this/that/that over there?)

   Unsay itawag niini/niana/niadto?
   (What do you call this/that/that over there?)

   Unsay ngalan niini/niana/niadto?
   (What is the name of this/that/that over there?)

2. To state name of food
   (name of food) kini/kana/kadto.
   (It's/That's ________)

   _____ ang itawag niini/niana/niadto.
   (It's called _______/That's called _____)

3. To ask about taste of food
   Unsay lami?
   (What is the taste?)

   Unsay lami niini/niana/niadto?
   (What does this/that/that over there tastes like?)

4. To describe taste of food
   (taste) kini/kana/kadto.
   (It's ______)

   Unsay lami sa pagkaon?
   (What is the taste of food?)

   tam-is
   (sweet)

   parat
   (salty)

   asole
   (sour)

   halang
   (hot)

   tab-ang
   (bland)
5. To ask how food is prepared
   Unsa-on kini pagluto?
   (How is this cooked?)

6. To describe how food is prepared
   a. method
      Gi-manteka-an.
      (fried)
      Gi-lung-ag.
      (boiled)
   
b. temperature
   Minanteka-an.
   (fried)
   Nilung-ag.
   (boiled)
   Mas lami kung init nga isilbi.
   (It's better if it's served hot.)

   c. form/manner
      Hilaw.
      (raw)
      Luto-on ang (name of food).
      (The _____ is cooked.)
      Giluto kini.
      (This was cooked.)

   d. consistency
      Manteka-on.
      (It's oily/greasy.)
      Sarsado.
      (It has sauce in it.)
      Uga. Wala'y sabaw.
      (Dry. There's no broth.)

   e. parts
      Duna'y unod ug tambok.
      (There's meat and fat.)
      Bukog.
      (bones)

   f. ingredients
      Dunay (ingredients).
      (There's _____.)
      Duna'y sagol nga _____
      (_____ is added/mixed.)
TASK 3.2 : Finding out how to eat new food

1. To ask manner of eating food
   Uns-a-on kini/kana/kadlo pagkaon?
   (How do you eat this/that/those over there?)

2. To describe/explain manner of eating certain food
   Hiwa-on.
   (Cut it.)
   Kuha-on mong liso.
   (Remove the seeds.)
   Panitan.
   (Peel it.)

TASK 3.3 : Offering/Responding to an offer for new food

1. To offer food
   Manga-on kita/ta.
   (Let's eat.)
   Kuha ug (name of food).
   (Get/have some _______)
   Tilawi.
   (Have a taste.)
   Kuha pa ug (name of food).
   (Get/have some more _______)

2. To respond to offer for food by accepting food
   Sige.
   (Okay.)
   Salamat.
   (Thank you.)

3. To respond to offer for food by refusing
   Salamat lang.
   (No, thank you.)
   Busog pa ako.
   (Thanks, I'm still full.)
   Unya lang.
   (Later on, thank you.)
   Dili na ako.
   (Thanks, no more.)
   Dili na.
   (No more.)

4. To state reason for refusing food
   Busog ako.
   (I'm full.)
   Bag-o lang ko nikaon.
   (I have just eaten.)
   Gitili nako ang (name of food). Dili ako makaka-on ug (name of food).
   (I'm not supposed to eat ______. I can't not eat ______.)
   Gidili nako.
   (I'm not supposed to eat it.)
   Bag-o lang ko nahuman ug kaon.
   (I've just finished eating.)
5. To encourage/insist that someone try the food offered
- Sige, kuha pa.
  (Come on, have some more.)
- Kaon pa.
  (Eat some more.)
- Ayaw ka ulaw.
  (Don't be shy, get some more.)
- Kagamay nimo ug gikuha.
  (How little of the food you took.)

**TASK 3.4 : Preparing food**

1. To ask about need for food/drink
- Gigutom ka ba?
  (Are you hungry?)
- Gusto ka bang mukaon/muinom?
  (Would you like to eat drink?)
- Gusto ka ba ug mainom?
  (Would you like something to drink?)
- Unsay gusto mong kan-on/imnom? (What would you like to eat/drink?)

2. To state need for food/drink
- Gigutom ako.
  (I am hungry.)
- Gusto ko ug (name of food).
  (I like __________.)
- Gusto ako muka-on/muinom ug (name of food).
  (I like to eat/drink __________.)

3. To ask about ingredients needed
- Unsay naa niini?
  (What is in this?)
- Unsay mga sagol niini?
  (What are the ingredients of this dish?)
- Unsay imong gigamit?
  (What did you use?)
- Unsay imong gigamit? (What did you use?)
- Gisagolan ba kini nimo ug (name of ingredients)?
  (Did you put ____ in it?)
- Duna ba kini ug (name of ingredients)?
  (Does this have _______?)
TASK 4.2 : Selecting items

1. To ask what item is needed
   Unsay imong/inyong gipangita? (What are you looking for?)
   Unsay imong/inyong gikinaahanglan? (What do you need?)
   Unsay imong/inyong gusto? (What do you want?)
   Unsay imong/inyong gusto, Mrs./Mr.? (What are you looking for, Mrs./Mr.?)
   Unsay imong/inyong gusto, Mrs./Mr? (What do you want, Mrs./Mr.?)

2. To state what item is needed
   Mopali akong ug (needed item). (I will buy ______.)
   Mopali akong sa (item) nunyo. (I will look at your ______.)
   Mahimong mutan-aw sa (item) nunyo? Can I see your ______?
   Papalit ko sa inyo (needed item). (Let me buy some ______.)
   Gusto unta ko nga mopali ug (item). (I'd like to buy some ______.)
   Gusto unta ko nga mopali ug (item). (I want to buy some ______.)

3. To ask preferences about needed item
   Unsay kolor/gidak-on? (What color/size?)
   Unsay kolor ang gusto nimo? (What color do you like?)
   Duna ba mo'y (needed item)? (Do you have ______?)
   Duna ba mo'y _____ niini? (Do you have ______?)

4. To state preferences about needed items
   (color/size/etc.).
   Gusto ko ug (color/size/etc.) (I like ______.)

5. To ask where an item is located within a market area or store
   Asa ang (location)? (Where's the ______?)
   Asa ba dinhi ang (location)? (Where's the ______ here?)

6. To give directions within a market area or within a store
   Tupad sa (location), (beside the ______)
   Naa sa (location), tupad sa (location). (There in/at ______ beside the ______)

TASK 4.3 : Determining price

1. To ask price
   Tagpila? (How much?)
   Tagpila ang (quantity) ka (item)? (How much are ______?)
TOPIC : SHOPPING

TASK 4.1 : Locating sources of needed items

1. To ask source of needed item
   Asa mababal (name of item)?
   (Where can one find ______?)
   Asa mababal nga mababal (name of item)?
   (Where can I buy ______?)
   Asa ka mababal mababal (name of item)?
   (Where can I buy ______?)
   Duna ba'ya (needed item) sa (place)?
   (Is there ______ in ______?)
   Duna ba'ya mababal nga (needed item)?
   (Where can one buy ______?)
   Asa ka haka ako mababal (needed item)?
   (Where will I be able to buy ______?)

2. To state source of needed item
   Dinhi/Dinha/Didto lang.
   (Just here/There/Over there.)
   Sulayan mababal (name of source).
   (Try ______.)
   Sulayan mababal nga (name of source) ug
   tingali duna.
   (Try at/in ______ you might find some.)
   Tingali sa ______.
   (Maybe at/in ______.)
   Tingali duna sa (name of source).
   (There might be some in/at ______.)
   Dinha dapit.
   (Towards that direction.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. To state price</th>
<th>(price) pesos. (P.)</th>
<th>P____ pesos lang. (Only P____ pesos.)</th>
<th>Para nimo, P____ na lang. (For you, only/just P____.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. To complain about the price</td>
<td>Sus, kamahal! (Gee! How expensive.)</td>
<td>Sobra kamahal! (Too expensive!)</td>
<td>Ihatag ko lang nimo ug P____. (I'll just give it to you for P____.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. To negotiate a bargain</td>
<td>Makahangyo ba? (Is a discount possible?)</td>
<td>Pahangyo-a 'ta bi? (Discount, please?)</td>
<td>Kamahal sa imong baligya! (Your goods are too expensive!)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wala na ba'y hangyo? (Is there no discount?)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sige na, P____ na lang kini. (C'mon, P____ only for this one.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. To insist on original price</td>
<td>Dili mahimo. (It's not possible.)</td>
<td>Dili na mahimo nga mamenosan. (It's not possible for the price to be reduced.)</td>
<td>Wala na'y hangyo, ma-alkanse ko. (There's no discount, there won't be any profit left.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. To agree on the bargained price</td>
<td>Sige na lang. (Alright.)</td>
<td>Sige, para buena mano. (Alright, a special price for the first customer.)</td>
<td>Kung dili nimo menosan, dili na lang ko mopalit. (If you won't reduce the price, I won't buy any more.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sige, P____. (Okay, P____.)</td>
<td>Sige, basta ikaw. (Okay, as long as it's you.)</td>
<td>Mutan-aw una ko sa uban. (I'll look around first.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. To disagree with the price and not make a purchase</td>
<td>Kamahal, sige na lang. (It's expensive, never mind.)</td>
<td>Mahal kaayo. Dili na lang ko. (It's expensive. I won't make any purchase.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. To pay</td>
<td>Bayad, o. (Here's my payment.)</td>
<td>Nia ang akong bayad. (Here's my payment.)</td>
<td>Bayad nako, Dong/Day/Nong/Nang. (Here's my payment.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. To ask for a change if purchase is made
   Sukli nako? (My change.)
   Palihug, ang akong suki. (Please, my change.)
   Miss, duna pa ako'y suki sa P___. (Miss, I still have some change from the P_____.)

10. To identify incorrect change and ask for additional money
    Kulang ang suki. (There isn't enough change.)
    Kulang ang imong suki. (Your change isn't enough.)
    Kulang ang gihatag nimo nga suki. (The change you gave is not enough.)

11. To ask for receipt
    Resibo ha. (The receipt please.)
    Hatagi ako ug resibo, palihug. (Please give me a receipt.)
    Mahimo ba nga hatagan mo ako ug resibo? (Could you please give me a receipt?)

12. To give the receipt
    Asa ang resibo? (Where is the receipt?)
    Mahimo bang mangayo ug resibo? (Please give a receipt?)
    Nia ang resibo sa imong napalit. (Here's your receipt for the goods you've bought.)

MODULE NO. 5
TOPIC   : TRANSPORTATION
TASK 5.1 : Taking local transportation

1. To state desired local destination
   Sa (name of place). (To _____.)
   Gusto kong muadto sa (place). (I would like to go to _____.)

2. To ask best type of transportation to take
   Umsay akong sakyon? (What [means of transportation] will I take?)
   Unsay maayong sakyon padulong (name of place)? (What is the best type of transportation going to _____.?)
   Mahimo ba nga maglakaw gikan dinhi padulong sa (destination)? (Is it possible to walk from here to _____.?)

3. To state best type of transportation to take
   (means of transportation)
   Mag-______ ka. (Take a _____.)
   Magsakay ka ug (type of transportation). (Take a _______)
   Wala'gy dyipin diido. Kinahanglan mag-______ (type of transportation). (There's no jeepsneys here. So you need to take a _______.)

4. To ask location of pick-up points for local transportation
   Asa ako musakay? (Where will I get a ride?)
   Asa ako makasakay? (Where will I be able to get a ride?)
   Asa maayong mag-atlang ug sakyon dinhi? (Where is the best place to wait for a ride here?)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. To state location of pick-up points</td>
<td>Sa lungsod. (In town.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Duol sa (place). (Near the ____.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sa tu-o/wala sa (place). (To the right/left of ____.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. To ask for route of vehicle</td>
<td>Para asa 'ni? (Where will this [vehicle] go?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asa 'ni muagi? (Where does this [vehicle] pass?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Muagi ba kini sa (name of place)? (Will this pass by/through ____?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unsay agi-an niini? (What route does this [vehicle] take?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. To state route of vehicle</td>
<td>Sa (route/destination)? (In/At/Through ____.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dili kini muagi sa (route/destination). (This won't pass through ____.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. To state destination if not already stated</td>
<td>Sa (destination) ako. (In/At ____.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manaug ko sa(destination). (I'll get off at ____.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. To ask amount of fare</td>
<td>Pilay plete? (How much is the fare?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pila'y plete hangtud sa (destination)? (How much is the fare to ____?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. To state fare</td>
<td>P____ kada usa. (P____ each.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P____ hangtud sa (destination). (P____ until ____.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. To ask for a change</td>
<td>Sukli nako, palihug. (My change, please.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Noy, ang akong sukli, palihug. (My change, please.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. To ask where to get off for a given destination</td>
<td>Asa ko mana-ug? (Where do I get off?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asa ko mana-ug sa (destination)? (Where will I get off in ____?)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. To state where to get off for a given destination
   Dinh/Didto lang.
   (Just here/there.)
   Sa eskina lang.
   (At the corner.)

14. To ask the driver to stop a vehicle
   Para!
   (Stop!)
   Para dinhi/dinha.
   (Stop, right here/there.)
   Lugar lang.
   (Just at the side.)

**TASK 5.2: Taking a trip**

1. To state destination out of town
   Moadto ko sa (name of place).
   (I’d like to go to _____.)
   Gusto ko moadto sa (destination).
   (I’d like to go to _____.)
   Gusto kong musuroy sa (destination).
   (I’d like to see/tour _____.)

2. To ask best type of transportation to take
   Mahimo bang mag-(means of transportation) padulong sa (destination)?
   (Is it possible to take a ____ to ____?)
   Unsay maayong sakyan padulong sa (destination)?
   (What’s the best means of transportation going to ____?)

3. To state best type of transportation to take
   Barko/Eroplano/etc.
   (Boat/Airplane/etc.)
   Mas maayo nga magbarko ka.
   (It’s better to take the boat/ship.)
   Mahimo ka nga mag-barko o mag-eroplano.
   (You take the boat/ship or plane.)

4. To ask location of transportation center
   Asa ang bus terminal/paradahan?
   (Where is the bus terminal?)
   Asa ang istasyon sa bus?
   (Where is the bus station?)
   Asa ang dungo-anan sa barko?
   (Where is the pier?)
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. To state location of transportation center</td>
<td>Sa lungsod (In _______)</td>
<td>Sa merkado. (At the market place.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. To ask destination</td>
<td>Asa ka moadto? (Where are you going?)</td>
<td>Asa ka gustong moadto? (Where do i like to go?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. To ask the schedule of service to the stated destination or length of time</td>
<td>Kada adlaw ba? (Is it daily?)</td>
<td>Duna ba king pista opisyal? (Are there trips even if it's a holiday?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unsa kadugay ang biyahe ginang dinhi hangtud sa (destination)? (How long is the trip from here to ______?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unsang orasa mugikan/moabot ang bus? (What time does the bus leave/arrive?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Musunod ba sa schedule ang pang-abot/pag-gikan sa bus? (Does the bus leave/arrive on schedule?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unsang orasa ang “first trip”? (What time is the “first trip”?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. To state schedule of trip</td>
<td>Alas-onse. (Eleven o’clock.)</td>
<td>Mugikan sa (time). (It leaves at _______)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Muabot sa (time). (It arrives at ______)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. To ask distance of trip</td>
<td>Pila ka oras ang biyahe? (How long is the trip?)</td>
<td>Pila ka oras ang biyahe hangtud sa (destination)? (How many hours does the trip to ______ take?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Layo ba gikan dinhi? (Is it far from here?)</td>
<td>Unsa kalayo and (destination)? (How far is ______?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. To state distance of trip</td>
<td>Mga (number) kilometro/oras. (Around ______ kilometer/hours.)</td>
<td>Layo, tingi-li mga (number) oras/kilometro. (It's far, maybe about ______ hours/kilometer.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Tagalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. To ask if ticket is to be one way or round trip</td>
<td>One way?/Round trip? (One way?/Round trip?)</td>
<td>Gusto mo ba ug ____ ticket? (Would you like a ____ ticket?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. To ask payment procedure (when/who to pay)</td>
<td>Asa ako/ko mubayad? (Where will I pay?)</td>
<td>Asa ako mubayad? (Where will I pay?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kang kinsa ako mubayad? (To whom will I pay?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kanus-a ako mubayad? (When will I pay?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. To state payment procedure</td>
<td>Sa konduktor, etc. (To the conductor.)</td>
<td>Bayad ngadto sa konduktor. (Pay to the conductor.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dinhi. (Here.)</td>
<td>Didto ka mubayad sa kahero. (You pay to the cashier.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bayad ngadto sa dryaber. (Pay to the driver.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dinhi bayad nako. (Pay to me here.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Module No. 6
## Topic: Health
### Task 6.1: Getting medical help

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tagalog</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. To state that one is sick | *Nalipong ako/ko.*  
(I feel dizzy.) | *Mura ko’g gisip-on.*  
(I think I have a cold.)  
*Lain ang akong paminaw tungud kay gihilantan ko.*  
(I’m not feeling well because I have a fever.) |
| 2. To state body part that hurts | *Sakit ang akong ulo.*  
(My head hurts. /I have a headache.) | *Nagsakit ang akong ulo.*  
(My head hurts.)  
*Nagsakit ang akong uolo tungod kay wala ako’y katulog.*  
(My head hurts because I lack sleep.) |
| 3. To state need for help | *Tabangi ako.*  
(Help me.) | *Kinahanglan ko ug tabang.*  
(I need help.)  
*Mahimo bang imo kung tabangan?*  
(Can you please help me?) |
| 4. To state need of medical supplies | *Duna ka ba’y tambal?*  
(Do you have (some) medicine?) | *Kinahanglan ko nga magpadoktor.*  
(I need to see a doctor.)  
*Kinahanglan ko nga muinom ug tambal.*  
(I need to (take) some medicine.) |
|  | *Duna ka ba’y aspirin?*  
(Do you have aspirin?) | *Gusto ko magpra-ospital.*  
(I want to go to the hospital.)  
*Kinahanglan ko nga moadto sa doktor.*  
(I need to go see a doctor.) |
|  | *Gusto ko ug aspirin.*  
(I want (some) aspirin.) |  |
|  | *Kinahanglan ko ug aspirin.*  
(I need (some) aspirin.) | *Kinahanglan ko ug aspirin para sa sakit sa akong ulo.*  
(I need (some) aspirin for my headache.) |
| 5. To ask where medical help can be obtained | *Asa ang botika?*  
(Where is the drugstore?) | *Asa ang ospital dinhi?*  
(Where is the hospital?) |
6. To state where medical help can be obtained
   Sa lungsod.
   (In town.)
   Duol sa simbahan.
   (Near the church.)

7. To ask directions to a medical facility or service
   Asa ang balay sa doktor?
   (Where is the doctor's house?)
   Asa ang ospital?
   (Where is the hospital?)

8. To ask for availability of medical service/help
   Naa ba si Dr. Reyes?
   (Is Dr. Reyes in?)
   Duna ba'y pasyente sa sulod?
   (Is there a patient inside the doctor's office?)
   Mahimo bang makig-konsulta sa doktor?
   (Can I consult with the doctor?)

9. To state for availability/unavailability of medical service/help
   Nia ang doktor.
   (The doctor is in.)
   Naa sa ospital si Dr. Cruz karon.
   (Dr. Cruz is in the hospital now.)
   Wala'y schedule muadto sa klinika si Dr. Cruz karon.
   (Dr. Cruz has no schedule to visit the clinic today.)
   Unya pa muabot/muanhi si Dr. Cruz.
   (Dr. Cruz is arriving/coming later.)
   Dili muanhi si doktor karon.
   (The doctor is not coming today.)
   Oo./Wala pa.
   (Yes./Not yet.)
   Duna pa'y pasyente.
   (There's still a patient inside.)
GLOSSARY

CEBUANO
EXPLANATORY NOTES

The words appearing in this glossary are based on the Core Competencies used at Pre-Service Training. However, other relevant vocabulary has been included for PCVs' continuing language study at their sites.

Abbreviations used are the following:

N   Noun
V   Verb
ADV  Adverb
ADJ  Adjective
P   Pronoun
C  Conjunction/Connector
PA  Particle
Q  Question Word
EX  Expression
PP  Preposition
PV  Pseudo Verb
A-F  Actor Focus
O-F  Object Focus
L-F  Locative Focus
I-F  Instrumental Focus
B-F  Benefactive Focus
IMP  Imperative
INF  Infinitive
Var.  Variant

As a guide to proper pronunciation, accent marks are used to indicate which syllable or syllables are to be stressed.

An acute accent (') is used to mark the strongest stress in the word while the circumflex accent (^) is used when the final syllable is stressed and at the same time has a glottal stop.

The appendix contains a list of all roots of the verbs found in the glossary.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Sincere thanks go to Dr. Arthur Crisfield, Training Officer, who initiated the development of a glossary for use by Peace Corps Volunteers at Pre-Service Training; Language Coordinators Yda Liongson and Betchie Jabson who headed the first group that worked on the glossaries: Yda Liongson and Fe Quijano, Language Coordinator and Assistant Language Coordinator respectively, who continued to refine the work through the Language Materials Development Project; Becky Ybarley who provided additional items and editorial assistance; Fe Quijano who developed this Cebuano glossary; and other Peace Corps Staff who have contributed to the making of this material.

PAZ B. MEMAN
Language Specialist
September 1990
adlaw (N) day; sun
adlaw-adlaw (ADV) everyday; daily
adóbo (N) pork cooked in vinegar, soy, black pepper and garlic
adtó (V) go
ag tán (N) forehead
áhos (N) garlic
akó (P) I
almán (N) a species of crab
alimásag (N) a species of crab
alkansé (V) lose (a shopping term)
amahán (N) father
anhí (ADV) here (future time)
ání (N) harvest
anyós (N) age; years
apelyido (N) last name; surname
áping (N) cheek
ápó (N) grandchild
Arabyáno (N) an Arabian
ariyos (N) earrings
artística (N) movie actor/actress
ásá (Q) where (future time)
asáwa (N) wife; spouse
ásín (N) salt
aslom (ADJ) sour
asúl (ADJ) blue
átís (N) sugar apple
átó (P) us; ours; our (inclusive)
atóg (N) roof
atubangan (PP) in front of
ayáw (ADV) don’t (negative command)
ba ( ) yes-no question marker
bà-bà (N) mouth
bábay (EX) good’ e
babáye (N) female; girl; woman
báboy (N) pig
bág-o (ADJ) new (objects)
bágá (N) lung
bagá (ADJ) thick (clothes)
báka (N) cow; beef
baláy (N) house; home
bálhin (V) transfer; move
bálik (V) will return (A-F)
balili (N) weeds; grass
balíta (N) news
bangká (N) boat; banca
bángyo (N) bathroom
barangay (N) small community
baráto (ADJ) inexpensive; cheap
barbéro (N) barber
barkó (N) ship; freighter
bása (V) read (IMP)
basâ (ADJ) wet; moist
básó (N) drinking glass
bastá (C) as long as
batáng (N) hip
báta (N) child
báta (ADJ) young
báta (N) bathrobe
bató (N) stone
bátong (N) stringbean
bayábas (N) guava
bayaw (N) brother-in-law; sister-in-law
báynte (ADJ) twenty
béhon (N) rice noodles
béride (ADJ) green
binignit (N) a native food made of sticky rice balls, bananas, etc.
bintána (N) window
bísan (C) even if
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>biság-unsá</td>
<td>(C)</td>
<td>anything; whatever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bisita</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>visitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bisita</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bisitáhan</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>give some a visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biskwit</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>biscuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bítís</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>leg(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biyáhe</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biyahe</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bong-bong</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottka</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>drugstore; pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búg-at</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>heavy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búgas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>uncooked rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búgkos</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>a bunch; a bundle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bugnaw</td>
<td>9ADJ</td>
<td>cool; cold; icy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búhat</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>do; make (IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buháton</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will be done (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búhi</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>alive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buhók</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>hair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búkid</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>mountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulád</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulád</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>dried fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búlak</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>flower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>month; moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bûmbay</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>Indian (perso/s); Indian language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bun-og</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>bruise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búnga</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búnga</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>bear fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bünTag</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búotan</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>one who possesses all positive traits; good;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>nice; virtous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bús</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>búsoğ</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>full, as in a full stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dabóng</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>bamboo shoots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daghán</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>many; a lot; plenty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dáhon</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dakō</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>big; large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalá</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>bring; carry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalág</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalága</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>an unmarried woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dálan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>street; road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dálí-diri</td>
<td>(EX)</td>
<td>come here (you, singular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalúnggan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dátan</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>bad; evil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dáwat</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>receive something (IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentista</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>dentist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dídto</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>over there, far from both speaker and listener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dínñ</td>
<td>(Q)</td>
<td>where (past)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dlíla</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dlíli</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>no; not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimáñó</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>turn right (IMP, O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinhá</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>there (near the listener, far from speaker)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dínhí</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>here (near the speaker, far from listener)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direktor</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diretsō</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>straight ahead; straight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diretsō</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>go straight ahead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disí núybe</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>nineteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disí-ötso</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>eighteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disí-sayís</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>sixteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disí-siéte</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>seventeen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disísíya</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>turn left (IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disyémbre</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doktór</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>doctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dós</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>two, Spanish number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dóse</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>twelve, Spanish number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doséna</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>dozen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dráyber</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dugá</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>juice; extract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dúgay</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>long, referring to length or span of time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dughán</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>breast; chest; bust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dugó</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>blood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Part of Speech</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duhá</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dúla</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dúna</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>there is, are, was, were, will be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dungóg</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>hear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dungóg</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>reputation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dúol</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>near; clos by; coming soon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyis</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edád</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enéro</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enhenyéro</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eropláno</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>airplane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eskíná</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eskwelahán</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>estudyánté</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>student; pupil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga-án</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>light (weight)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gábi</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>taro, kind of tuber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gabí-ì</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>evening; night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gáhi</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>hard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galón</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>gallon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamáy</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>small; short person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ganína</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>earlier; a little while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gantáng</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>chupa, a unit of measurement for rice or other grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gápas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>cotton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garás</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>scratch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gátas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gatús</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gawás</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>outside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gawas</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>go out (IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gi-manteká-an</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>deep fried; is being deep fried (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gi-únsa</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>how (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gibáti</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>feeling (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gibáti</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>is felt; is being felt (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gibúhat</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>is being worked on; is being done (O-F)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
gigámit (V) us used; is being used (O-F)
gigisá (V) was sautéed (O-F)
gihatg (V) was given (O-F)
gihiwa (V) is sliced; is cut; is being sliced; is being cut (O-F)
gihúmol (V) was soaked; was marinated (O-F)
gikágod (V) is grated (O-F)
gikan (V) came from
gikúha (V) was taken (O-F)
gilíston (V) was roasted (O-F)
ginaling (N) ground meat
ginaling (V) was ground (O-F)
ginikánan (N) parents
ginisál (N) any sautéed food
gipúgos (V) will be forced (O-F; I-F)
gitápos (V) was finished (O-F)
gitás-on (N) height; length
gitún-an (V) studied (O-F)
 gobernador (N) governor
grámo (N) gram

gubà (ADJ) destroyed; broken
gubà (V) destroy; ruin
gustó (PV) like; want; wish; desire
gwápa (ADJ) beautiful; pretty

habagátan (N) south
habulán (ADJ) dull, as in a dull knife
hagdan/hagdánan (N) stairs; ladder
háin (Q) where (present time)
háit (ADJ) sharp, as in sharp blade/knife
háláng (ADJ) hot; spicy
hámis (ADJ) smooth (as in texture)
hángin (N) air; wind
hangtud (C) until; up to
hangyó (V) ask; request; bargain (IMP)
hápít (ADV) almost
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hapon</td>
<td>Japan; male Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hardinéro</td>
<td>gardener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>háwak</td>
<td>waist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hawód</td>
<td>intelligent; knowledgeable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>háyag</td>
<td>bright, as in color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hayáhay</td>
<td>windy; breezy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>háyop</td>
<td>animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hépe</td>
<td>chief (such as the police, fire department)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>higála</td>
<td>friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>higop</td>
<td>sip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>híktin</td>
<td>narrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hilánat</td>
<td>fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hilaw</td>
<td>raw; uncooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hínay</td>
<td>slow; dull; dumb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hínay-hínay</td>
<td>slowly; slow down; slowly please</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hinóg</td>
<td>ripe (fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hinúmidum</td>
<td>remember; recall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hudíyo</td>
<td>Jew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>húgas</td>
<td>wash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>húgaw</td>
<td>dirty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hugot</td>
<td>tight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hukóm</td>
<td>judge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hulat</td>
<td>wait; await (IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>húmol</td>
<td>soak (IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humán</td>
<td>finish (IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humáy</td>
<td>rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>húmok</td>
<td>soft (as in texture)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huna-huna</td>
<td>thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huná-huná</td>
<td>think</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hunít</td>
<td>tough (refer to food)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>húnong</td>
<td>stop, cease (IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Húnyo</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huót</td>
<td>crowded; jammed; tight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>húpong</td>
<td>swell; get swollen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hustó</td>
<td>correct; right; enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huwébes</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ig-ágwaw  (N)  cousin
igsoón  (N)  brother; sister
iháp  (V)  count
ihátag  (V)  will be given
ika-duhá  (ADJ)  second
ika-limá  (ADJ)  fifth
ika-napuló  (ADJ)  tenth
ika-pitó  (ADJ)  seventh
ika-siyám  (ADJ)  ninth
ika-tuló  (ADJ)  third
ika-únom  (ADJ)  sixth
ika-úpat  (ADJ)  fourth
ika-waló  (ADJ)  eighth
ikáw  (P)  you (singular)
ília  (P)  their; theirs
iláila  (V)  introduce; get acquainted
ilálum  ( PP )  under; beneath
ilímnoon  (N)  beverage; drinks
flók  (N)  armpit
ilóng  (N)  nose
imbitar  (V)  invite
ímo  (P)  your; yours (singular)
ináhan  (N)  mother
inasal  (ADJ)  roasted
ínásal  (N)  roasted pig
Ingles  (N)  Englishman; English language
inhinyéro  (N)  engineer
ínit  (ADJ)  hot; warm
inóm  (V)  drink (IMP)
Intsik  (N)  Chinese; Chinese language
inyó  (P)  your; yours (plural)
iring  (N)  cat
iró  (N)  dog
isdá  (N)  fish
ispího  (ADJ)  thick, as in liquid
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>istasyon</td>
<td>terminal; bus, jeepney or train station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italyáno</td>
<td>Italian; Italian language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itóm</td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>íya</td>
<td>hers; his</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iyá-an</td>
<td>aunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka</td>
<td>you (singular, subject set)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kadláwon</td>
<td>dawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaáyo</td>
<td>very</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kabán</td>
<td>trunk; chest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kábaw</td>
<td>carabao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kada</td>
<td>every</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kadiyut lang</td>
<td>just a minute; in a little while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kadtó</td>
<td>that (far from both speaker and listener)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kadúla</td>
<td>playmate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kagabí-i</td>
<td>last night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kágod</td>
<td>grate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>káha</td>
<td>frying pan; wok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kahâ</td>
<td>expression of speculation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kahápon</td>
<td>yesterday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kahéro</td>
<td>cashier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kainom</td>
<td>drinking companion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalbásá</td>
<td>squash; pumpkin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kalbásang puti</td>
<td>white gourd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaldéro</td>
<td>kettle; aluminum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamagwángan</td>
<td>eldest child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamanghúran</td>
<td>youngest child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamí</td>
<td>we (exclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kamót</td>
<td>hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kan-anan</td>
<td>place to eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kan-ón</td>
<td>cooked rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaná</td>
<td>that (far from the speaker, near the listener, to/from me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanáko</td>
<td>to/from me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanámo</td>
<td>to from us (exclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanáto</td>
<td>to/from us (inclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanding</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kang-kínsa</td>
<td>(Q)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanila</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanímo</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanínyo</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaníya</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kantá</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanúnay</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanús-a</td>
<td>(Q)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>káon</td>
<td>(V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapáyas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapé</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapé</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapitán</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kápsula</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kare-kare</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karné</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karsónes</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kasadpan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kasagáran</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kasílyas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kasing-kasing</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>katábang</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>katórze</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kátre</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>katúlugan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>katungá</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaúban</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaymito</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kéndi</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>késo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kílay</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kílo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kilométrro</td>
<td>(N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kinahánglan</td>
<td>(PV)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
kíni (P) this (near the speaker)
kitá (P) we (inclusive)
kláse (N) class
klinika (N) clinic
koléhiyo (N) college
kólon (N) earthen pot
kolór (N) color
kondúktor (N) conductor
konsehál (N) councilor
kugiñán (ADJ) industrious; hard working;
kúha (V) get; take (IMP)
kuhá-on (V) will be taken; will be gotten (O-F)
kúla (N) paste; glue
kúlang (ADJ) not enough; insufficient
kumustá (EX) how are you?
kung (C) if; whether; in case of; in event of
kurítor (N) corridor; aisle
kúrso (N) course
kusgán (ADJ) strong
kusína (N) kitchen
kutsára (N) spoon
kutsílyo (N) knife
kwaránta (ADJ) forty
kwárta (N) money
kwárto (N) room
kwintá (N) necklace
láb-as (ADJ) fresh, as in fresh fish
labá (V) wash clothes (IMP)
labábo (N) sink
labandéra (N) laundry woman
lagí (EX) sure; of course
lahí (ADJ) different
lahí (V) be different
lánlaín (V) vary; make different
lánlaín (ADJ) different; varied
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Part of Speech</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lakáw</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>walk; go (IMP, A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laláki</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>male; man; boy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamésa</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamí</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>delicious; tasty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamí</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>taste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamók</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>mosquito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lang</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>just; only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lansónes</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>lansones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lántsà</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>ferry boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lapád</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>wide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lapálapá</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>sole of the foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lápis</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>pencil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lasáw</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>thin (liquid); watery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layó</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>far</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lemonsíto</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>lemon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lí-og</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>líbo</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>thousand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>líbog</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>confused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libró</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lig-on</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>strong; durable; sturdy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ligo</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>go swimming; take a bath (IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limá</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>límot</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>forget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limpyó</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>clean (IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lingkód</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>sit down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lítro</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>liter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lítro</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>measure by liter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l¡itsón</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>roasted pig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lóla</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>grandmother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lólo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>grandfather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lubád</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>fade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lubóút</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>buttocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lumí</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>creased; wrinkled (paper or clothes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lumpiá</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>deep-fried spring rolls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunés</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>MOnday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lungsod</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>town</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
lúspad (ADJ) pale; pale skinned
lúto (V) cooking
luy-á (N) ginger
lúya (ADJ) weak (referring to one's health)
luyó (N) back

maáyo (ADJ) good; well; fine; a call to announce one's presence
mádre (N) nun
maéstra (N) female teacher
maéstro (N) male teacher
mag-uúma (N) farmer
magpa-doktor (V) to have someone see a doctor (A-F)
magpa-ospital (V) to have someone confined (A-F, INF)
magpahímo (V) to get/have someone do something for another (A-F, INF)

magsusulat (N) writer; journalist
magtrabáho (V) will work (A-F)
mahál (ADJ) expensive; costly
mahímo (V) can; may; it's possible; it's okay; it's alright
makabálik (V) will be able to return (A-F, INF)
makasúlti (V) to be able to talk/speak with (A-F, INF)
makát-on (V) to learn (A-F, INF)
makatábang (V) will be able to help (A-F, INF)
makit-an (V) will be able to find (O-F)
makíta (V) will see (O-F)
málas (ADJ) unfortunate; unlucky
malipáyon (ADJ) happy
managso-on (N) siblings
mánang (N) an address of respect to an older woman
nanag (V) came down
manggá (N) mango tree; mango fruit
mangingisdá (N) fisherman
mangutána (V) to ask question (A-F, INF)
maní (N) peanut
manók (N) chicken
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Part of Speech</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mánoy</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>an address of respect to an older man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mansánas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>apple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mantéka</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>cooking oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mantekáon</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>oily; greasy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mantikílya</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>butter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mapugngan</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will be able to stop someone from doing something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Márso</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martés</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>martílyo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>hammer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masabtan</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>able to understand (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masakitón</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>sick person; ill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matá</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matá</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>wake up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matábang</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will be able to help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matúlog</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will sleep (A-F, INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matúlaw</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to be shy; to be embarrassed; to be ashamed (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>an existential particle indicating existence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Máyo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>méyor</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>mayor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>médyas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>socks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mekániko</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>mechanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mélon</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>melon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>méños</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>lessen; deduct; decrease; rootword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merkádo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>market place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>métro</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mga</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>plural marker for nouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>míki</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>egg noodles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milya</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milyón</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minanteká-an</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>deep fried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minúto</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mísis</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>Mrs.; matron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mister</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>Mr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miyérkoles</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>word</td>
<td>part</td>
<td>translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mongós</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>mung beans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mosulat</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will write (A-, IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mu-úna</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will go ahead; will go first (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muági</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will pass by (A-F, IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mubó</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>short, as in size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muhángyo</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will bargain/haggle (A-F, IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mukúha</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will get; will take (A-F, IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mulakáw</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will walk; will leave (A-F, IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mupuyó</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>will live; will reside in a place (A-F, IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mustása</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>mustard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>musúlti</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to speak (A-F, IMP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na</td>
<td>(PA)</td>
<td>a particle equivalent to the English &quot;already&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>náa</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>there; there is/are; have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nagtuon</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>is studying; studied (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nahuman</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>was able to finish (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nakasábót</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>was able to understand (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nakig-ístorya</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>talk with (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>náko</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>my (first person, singular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nalígo</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>is taking a bath, took a bath (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nalipong</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>feel/feeling dizzy (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>námo</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>our (exclusive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nánay</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>kinship term for mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nanghupong</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>is swollen (A-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nangká</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>jackfruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napúlo</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naranghita</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasámad</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>was wounded (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natáwo</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>given birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>náto</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>by us; our</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>natulog</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>slept; is sleeping; has gone to sleep (O-F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>náug</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>go down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nawóng</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nga</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>a linker between a modifier and a word modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Part of Speech</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngábil</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>lips</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngadtó</td>
<td>(PN)</td>
<td>over there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngaáan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nganhâ</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>there (near listener)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nganhî</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>here (near the speaker)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngâno</td>
<td>(Q)</td>
<td>why</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngípon</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>tooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngíta</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>look for; find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngitngit</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>dark (night); dim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ni</td>
<td>()</td>
<td>singular non-subject for personal names</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niâ</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>here (near speaker)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niádto</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>that, over there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niádto</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>went</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niána</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niána</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>like that; that way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>níni</td>
<td>(ADV)</td>
<td>this (here)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nila</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>by them; their</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nimo</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>by you; your (singular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>níndot</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>beautiful; pretty (things)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nínyo</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>by you (plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nipís</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>flimsy; thin as in paper, cloth, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niwang</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>thin; skinny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niyá</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>by him/her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nobyémbre</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nókos</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>squid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ok-ok</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>cockroach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Októbre</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ónse</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>eleven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>óo</td>
<td>(PP)</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opisína</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>óras</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>time; hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ospitál</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>otsénta</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>eighty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ótso</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>eight</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
pa (P) yet; still
paá (N) thigh
paági (N) way; method; procedure
pagumángkon (N) nephew; niece
pagkaáon (N) food
pagkahumán (ADV) right after
pagpalít (N) the act or manner of buying
páit (ADJ) bitter
pakig-uban (N) good personal relations
pakwán (N) watermelon
pála (N) shovel
pálad (N) palm of the hand
palihug (EX) please
palít (V) buy (IMP)
paliyá (N) amargoso; bitter melon
pamáhaw (N) breakfast
pamílya (N) family
pamínaw (V) listen
pamínta (N) black pepper; peppercorn
pan (N) bread
pan-os (ADJ) stale
panaderyá (N) bakery
panahón (N) weather; season
pananglitan (N) example
pandák (N) short and thick
pandáy (N) carpenter
pandesal (N) a bread roll
pangita (N) job; occupation
pangita (V) look for; find
pangutána (N) question
pangutána (V) ask; inquire
panihápon (N) dinner; supper
pánit (N) skin; covering; peeling
panitan (V) peel off (IMP, O-F); to peel off
paniúdto (N) lunch
pansat  (N)  prawn
pansít  (N)  a noodle dish
papalít  (V)  have someone buy (something) (A-F, IMP)
papél  (N)  paper; role
pára  (V)  stop; halt
para sa  (C)  for; in order to; so that
parát  (ADJ)  salty
páre  (N)  priest
parmásya  (N)  pharmacy
paryénte  (N)  relative
pasáyan  (N)  shrimp
pasyénte  (N)  patient
patahían  (N)  dress shop
patáy  (ADJ)  dead
patáy  (V)  kill
patáy  (N)  cadaver
patís  (N)  fish sauce
paúli  (V)  return home; go home (IMP)
Pebréro  (N)  February
péro  (PP)  but
pétasa  (N)  calendar date
pétasay  (N)  pechay; chinese cabbage
píkas  (V)  split into two; slice in two
piko  (N)  pick mattock
Pilipino  (N)  Filipino
pílck  (N)  eyelash
píno  (ADJ)  fine (texture)
pínyá  (N)  pineapple
pipíno  (N)  cucumber
pisó  (N)  peso
pító  (ADJ)  seven
píto  (V)  whistle (IMP)
pito  (N)  whistle
piye  (N)  foot (measurement)
piyér /pantalán  (N)  wharf; dock
piyésta  (N)  fiesta; feast
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pijésta opísyal</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>official holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plátito</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>saucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plité</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>fare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pomáda</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>pomade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>póspas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>porridge cooked with spring onions, ginger, and chicken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pósporo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>match</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potáhe</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>food course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pransés</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>French (person or language)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presidénte</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>president</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>présko</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>fresh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>présyo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>price; cost; value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proyékto</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prútas</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>fruits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulá</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulgáda</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulís</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>policeman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>púlong</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pulsó</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>pulse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pultáhan</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>door</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>púso sa saging</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>banana blossom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>púsod</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>belly button; navel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putí</td>
<td>(ADJ)</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putól</td>
<td>(V)</td>
<td>to cut something (INF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rabanós</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>raddish (vegetable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rambután</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>rambutan (fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reló</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>watch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repólyo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>cabbage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resibo</td>
<td>(N)</td>
<td>receipt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

sa        (PA)  to; is; on; at; of; by; from; towards; between; through
sa díli pa (C)  before anything else
sab/pod   (PA)  also; too
Sábado     (N)  Saturday
sabáw (N) broth; soup
sabón (N) soap; detergent
sabót (V) understand; figure out
ságing (N) banana
ságol (N) ingredient
ságol (V) mix; stir
sakáy (V) ride; get on (IMP)
sákít (ADJ) painful
sákít (V) get sick; get hurt
sákít (N) illness; disease
sakyánan (N) vehicle for riding; means of transportation
sála (N) living room; receiving room
salámat (EX)) thank you; thanks
sama (ADJ) like; same as; similar
sámad (N) wound
santól (N) santol (fruit)
sapa (N) river; brook; stream
sapátos (N) shoes
sari-sari (ADJ) varied; different
sari-sari (N) variety store
sársas (N) sauce
sastré (N) dressmaker
sayál (N) skirt
sayáw (V) dance
sayô (ADJ) early
sayôp (ADJ) wrong; incorrect
sayóte (N) sayote (vegetable)
sáys (ADJ) six
saysénta (ADJ) sixty
segúro (ADV) perhaps; maybe; probably; possibly
sekretárya (N) secretary
semána (N) week
senadór (N) senator; a lawmaker
sensílyo (N) loose change; coins
sentiménto (N) centimeter
Septiýembre (N) September
serbésa (N) beer
seténta (ADJ) seventy
si ( ) singular subject marker for personal name
sibúyas (N) onion
sidlakan (N) east; the orient
sigadílyas (N) winged bean (vegetable)
sigarílyo (N) cigarette
síge (V) okay; all right; go on
síko (N) elbow
sikwáte (N) chocolate drink
silá (P) plural subject marker for personal names
silá (P) they; them
silángan (N) east
síli (N) chili pepper
silíngan (N) neighbor
simbáhan (N) church
sínaw (ADJ) shiny; bright
sínehan (N) cinema; movie theater
síngko (ADJ) five
síngkwénta (ADJ) fifty
síngsíng (N) ring
sínína (N) clothes; dresses; attire
sinúgba (ADJ) was broiled (O-F)
síp-on (N) colds
sípúlyo (N) toothbrush; brush
síra (V) close something (door)
síya (N) chair
síyá (P) he/she; him/her
síyám (ADJ) nine
sóbra (ADJ) more than enough; excessive
sóriso (N) local pork sausage
sud-an (N) viand; any dish eaten with rice
sugbá (V) grill; roast
súka (N) vinegar
súki (N) a customer of long standing; patron; vendor
suklí (N) change (money)
sukod (N) measurement
súlat (V) write (IMP)
suláy (V) try; attempt; make an effort (IMP)
sulód (V) enter (IMP)
sulód (ADJ) inside; inner; in
sultí (V) say; tell
sunód (ADJ) next; the following
sunód ugmá (ADJ) the day after tomorrow; in two days
súroy (V) take a walk; wander; roam around; take somebody around

sus (EX) short for Jesus
súso (N) breast
suwang (N) chin
suwerete (N) luck; fortune
syénto (ADJ) hundred
syéte (ADJ) seven
syudád (N) city

taás (ADJ) tall; high
tab-ang (ADJ) bland; tasteless
tag- ( ) number marker
tagá ( ) place marker
tagá-diin (ADV) from where
tágo (V) hide
tagpíla (ADV) how much
tahi (V) sew
tahóng (N) mussels; shell fish
taliwala (ADJ) between; in the center; in the middle
talong (N) eggplant
tam-is (ADJ) sweet
tamátes (N) tomato
tambal (N) medicine
tambok (N) fat
tanán (ADJ) all; everyone; everything
tangkóng (N) swamp cabbage
tangkugo (N) nape; back of the neck
\tanúm (N) plant
\tanúm (V) plant (IMP)
tapulan (ADJ) lazy
tartanílya (N) horse-drawn carriage
tása (N) cup
taudtaud (ADV) shortly; soon; later on; after a while
táwag (V) call (as in phone call)
táwo (N) person; man; human being
tiil (N) foot
tiket (N) ticket
tiki (N) house lizard
tikod (N) heel
tilaw (V) taste
tindáhan (N) store, usually a variety store
tindéra (N) saleslady	
tindero (N) vendor; salesman
ting ( ) times; season; time marker
tinidór (N) fork
tinúod (ADJ) true
tinúod (N) the truth
tinúod (V) become true
tiyá (N) aunt (honorable)
tiyán (N) stomach; belly
tiyó (N) uncle (honorable)
trangkáso (N) influenza
\tráynta (ADJ) thirty
\tráysikul (N) tricycle
\tren (N) train
\tres (ADJ) three
\trése (ADJ) thirteen
\tsa (N) teas
\tsíko (N) chico (fruit)
tsínélas (N) slippers
tsitsará (N) snow pea; chinese peas
tsokoláte (N) chocolate
| tu-ó     | (N) | right; side; turn right |
| tubígon | (ADJ) | watery; plenty of soup |
| túpad   | (ADV) | next to; beside |
| tusíno  | (N) | a meat marinated in soy sauce and spices |
| tutúnlan | (N) | throat |
| ubó      | (N) | cough |
| úbod     | (N) | coconut shoots |
| ubós     | (ADV) | below; under; underneath; down |
| údto     | (N) | noon |
| ug       | (C) | and |
| ugángan | (N) | mother or father-in-law |
| ugát     | (N) | vein |
| úgma     | (ADV) | tomorrow |
| uggma-damlag | (ADV) | someday |
| úhaw     | (ADJ) | thirsty |
| úlí      | (V) | go home; go back (IMP) |
| ulitiawo | (N) | a bachelor |
| úlo      | (N) | head |
| umágad  | (N) | daughter |
| úna      | (N) | the first; the one ahead |
| úna     | (ADJ) | first; ahead |
| úna     | (V) | be the first; be ahead to something first (A.D) |
| unáhan  | (ADV) | ahead; further ahead |
| úno     | (N) | one |
| unód    | (N) | flesh; meat; contents |
| unóm    | (ADJ) | six |
| unsá    | (Q) | what |
| unsá-on | (Q) | how |
| untá    | (PA) | a particle which expresses a tentative desire for something |
| unyá    | (ADV) | later; afterwards; after a while; later on |
| úpat    | (ADJ) | four |
| úsa     | (ADJ) | one |
| úsa pá  | (EX) | wait a minute; just a second; for a short while |
| usáhay | (ADV) | sometimes |
| usbá  | (V)   | repeat (IMP) |
| útan  | (N)   | vegetables |
| utanon | (N)   | vegetables; plants that be cooked as vegetables |
| útok  | (N)   | brain |
| uy    | (EX)  | oh; hey, an exclamation of surprise |
| walá  | (ADJ) | left side |
| walá  | (N)   | left |
| yúta  | (N)   | soil; earth; land |
### CEBUANO

#### APPENDIX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ági</td>
<td>pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>alkansé</td>
<td>lose money; sell below cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anhí</td>
<td>be here; come here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>bábay</td>
<td>goodbye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>báhin</td>
<td>divide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bílik</td>
<td>return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bása</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bisita</td>
<td>visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>biyáhe</td>
<td>journey; travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>búhat</td>
<td>do; make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bulád</td>
<td>dried fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>búnga</td>
<td>bear fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>kagod</td>
<td>grate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ká-on</td>
<td>eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dat-ón</td>
<td>learn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kita</td>
<td>see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kúha</td>
<td>take</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kútana</td>
<td>ask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>dalá</td>
<td>bring; carry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dalí</td>
<td>hurry; come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dáwat</td>
<td>receive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dimáno</td>
<td>turn right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>disílya</td>
<td>turn left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dúna</td>
<td>there is, are, was, were, will be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dungóg</td>
<td>hear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>galing</td>
<td>grind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gámít</td>
<td>use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gikán</td>
<td>come from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gibáti</td>
<td>feeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gisá</td>
<td>sautee=</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gubá</td>
<td>destroy; ruin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>hangyó</td>
<td>ask; request; bargain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hátag</td>
<td>give</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hígop</td>
<td>sip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hímo</td>
<td>make</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hinúmdum</td>
<td>recall; remember</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>híwa</td>
<td>slice; cut</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>húgas</td>
<td>wash (plates, hands)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>húmol</td>
<td>soak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humán</td>
<td>finish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>húna-húna</td>
<td>think</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>húnong</td>
<td>stop; cease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hupong</td>
<td>swell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>ilaila</td>
<td>introduce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ihap</td>
<td>count</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ímbitar</td>
<td>invite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inój</td>
<td>drink</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>labá</td>
<td>wash clothes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lakáw</td>
<td>walk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lahí</td>
<td>different</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laín-laín</td>
<td>vary; different</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamí</td>
<td>taste</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ligo</td>
<td>swim; take a bath; shower</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>límot</td>
<td>forget</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lingkód</td>
<td>sit down</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lípong</td>
<td>dizzy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>litro</td>
<td>liter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lítsón</td>
<td>roast</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lubád</td>
<td>fade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lúto</td>
<td>cook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>matá</td>
<td>wake up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ménos</td>
<td>less; reduce; decrease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>náug</td>
<td>go down</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niadto</td>
<td>went</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palít</td>
<td>buy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pamínaw</td>
<td>listen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pangíta</td>
<td>look; find</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pánit</td>
<td>peel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pára</td>
<td>stop; halt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patáy</td>
<td>kill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pikas</td>
<td>cut; slice; split into two</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pilí</td>
<td>select; choose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pitó</td>
<td>whistle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pugóng</td>
<td>check; hold; control; restrain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pugós</td>
<td>force</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>putóí</td>
<td>cut</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puyó</td>
<td>live; reside in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sabót</td>
<td>understand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sakáy</td>
<td>ride; get on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sakít</td>
<td>sick; hurt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ságol</td>
<td>mix; stir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salámat</td>
<td>thanks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sámad</td>
<td>wound</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sayáw</td>
<td>dance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>síge</td>
<td>okay; all right; go on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sirá</td>
<td>close</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>súgba</td>
<td>grill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>súlat</td>
<td>write</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suláy</td>
<td>try; attempt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulód</td>
<td>enter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>súroy</td>
<td>wander; roam around; take a walk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sultí</td>
<td>speak; talk; say</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tábang</td>
<td>help</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

This workbook has been designed to enable the Peace Corps Trainee to reinforce modules he takes up in formal language sessions in written form. This is in response to the varying learning styles that learners prefer. This will cater especially to the needs of the independent learner which is characteristic of most adult language learners.

Modules covered are on Community Entry Language Preparation (CELP) topics such as Socializing, Language to Manage Conversation, Eating, Shopping, Travelling, and Health. Included in each module is a variety of exercises in the areas of vocabulary, gambits and grammar. Supplementary worksheets on different grammatical points are included to give the learner a choice to work on an area he feels he needs to study further. Answers to most exercises are provided for the learner to check his own. Activities calling for varied responses will have to be checked by the language instructor.

Some modules include vocabulary not necessarily taken up in language sessions. This was done since training is so short a time for us to teach everything needed at your site. It is, therefore, suggested that you avail yourself of resources around you like other native speakers at the training site, host families, and printed language materials in getting meaning of words you may not be familiar with. Take up unclear points with your instructor, too.

Lastly, this workbook is based on the theory that students learn to speak the language by listening, speaking, reading and writing, in that order.

Paz B. Meman
Chief Language Coordinator
U.S. Peace Corps/Philippines
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

My special thanks to Dr. Arthur G. Crisfield, Training Officer for his encouragement and suggestions; to Ma. Teresita Palo, Language Specialist for reference materials and useful feedback; to Language Coordinators Yda Liongson and Betchie Jabson, and Assistant Language Coordinators Jun Terrenal and Tony Ordiz for their valuable support and most especially to the Language Instructors of Groups 238 and 239 for trying out the worksheets in their language classes.
I. SOCIALIZING
A. Write the target language equivalent of the following words:

1. Where ______________________
2. Who ______________________
3. What ______________________
4. From where ______________________
5. How many ______________________
6. Good/Fine ______________________
7. Will go ______________________
8. Work/Job ______________________
9. Age ______________________
10. Thank you ______________________
B. Give the correct Ilokano equivalent of the following question words by putting a check mark on the square next to the word:

1. What
   - [ ] kinsa
   - [ ] unsa
   - [ ] ngano

2. How many (used to ask for quantity)
   - [ ] kanus-a
   - [ ] unsa
   - [ ] pila ka buok

3. Why
   - [ ] kinsa
   - [ ] ngano
   - [ ] asa

4. Who
   - [ ] diin
   - [ ] unsaon
   - [ ] kinsa
5. Where
   □ asa
   □ kanus-a
   □ kinsa

6. When
   □ kanus-a
   □ unsa
   □ pila

7. How related (used to ask for cost or price)
   □ tagpila
   □ unaon
   □ diin

8. Which
   □ kinsa
   □ asa
   □ ngano

9. How much (measurement)
   □ unsa
   □ asa
   □ unaon
10. Whose

☐ kang kinsa
☐ sa unsa
☐ kung kinsa

11. How (used to ask for both manner of doing something and direction)

☐ pila
☐ gi-uns
☐ kinsa

12. How often (frequency)

☐ kanus-a
☐ makapila
☐ unsaon
C. Form gambits on socializing by rearranging the words:

1. muadto ka asa
2. buntag maayong sab
3. ka kunusta
4. ka diin gikan
5. lang dinha
6. trabaho imong unsa’y
7. sa ako Bohol PCV
8. akong edad baynte singko ang
9. imong ngalan unsa’y
10. minyo pa ako dili
11. ko na muadto
12. ka asa gapuyo
13. mo binisaya makahibal ka
14. didto imong buhaton unsa’y
15. dinhi kanus-a niabot ka sa Pilipinas
D. Supply the missing letters to complete the word:

1. \text{pa \_\_ ilya}
2. \text{\_ dad}
3. \text{t \_ ga d\_ n}
4. \text{i \_so \_ n}
5. \text{t\_ aba\_ o}
6. \text{k \_ m \_ sta}
7. \text{ma \_ y \_ ma\_}
8. \text{pa \_ulay \_ sa \ k\_}
9. \text{biya \_ e}
10. \text{as \_ ka nagpuy \_}
E. Underline the correct answer. English word is given in each sentence as a clue.

1. Maayong ________ (hapon, gabii, buntag).
   (evening)

2. Kumusta ka ________ (ka, sila, kami) karon?
   (you, sing.)

3. Asa ka ________ (muadto, gikan, diin)?
   (going)

4. Diin ka ________ (muadto, paingon, gikan)?
   (have been)

5. Maayong buntag, ________ (sab/pud, lang, ka).
   (too/also)

   (you/sing.)

7. ________ lang (didto, nganha, dinhi) mo?
   (Here)

   (afternoon)

9. Kumusta ang ________ nato. (balay, pangibuhi, trabaho)
   (livelihood)

10. ________ pa! (gaginhawa, gakatawa, buhi)
    (Still alive)
F. Answer the following questions:

1. Unsä'y imong ngalan?

2. Taga-diin ka?

3. Pila'y imong edad?

4. Unsä'y imong trabaho dinhi sa Pilipinas?

5. Asa ang imong site assignment?

6. Minyo ka na ba?

7. Unsä'y trabaho sa imong tatay?

8. Unsäy trabaho imong nanay?

9. Unsä'y trabaho imong igsoon?

10. Unsä'y imong trabaho sa Amerika?

NOTE: Please ask your instructor to check your work.
G. Write appropriate responses to the gambits:

1. Asa ka gikan?


3. Kumusta ka?

4. Salamat.

5. Asa ka muadto?


7. Sige, babay.

Note: Let your instructor check your work.
H. Figure out the correct response to the questions.

Encircle the letters only.

1. Taga-diin ka?
   a. Ako si Jane.
   b. Taga-California ak.
   c. 22 anyos ako.

2. Unsay imong ngalan?
   a. Wala pa.
   b. Maestra ako.
   c. Ako si Fe.

3. Pila na may imong edad?
   a. Ako si Mary.
   b. Taga-Chicago ako.
   c. 19 anyos ako.

4. Unsa'y imong trabaho?
   a. Dalaga pa ako.
   b. Mag-uuma ako.
   c. Lima kabuok ang akong igsoon.

5. Minyo ka na ba?
   a. 15 na ako.
   b. Dili pa.
   c. Dinhi lang.
I. Figure out which questions is responded to by the statement given. Encircle the letter bearing the right answer:

1. 25 anyos na ako.
   a. Unsa’y ngalan nimo?
   b. Taga-diin ka?
   c. Pila’y imong edad?

2. Dili pa.
   a. Pila ka buok ang imong igsoon?
   b. Minyo ka na ba?
   c. Unsa’y imong trabaho?

3. Ako si Tony.
   a. Unsa’y imong trabaho?
   b. Unsa’y imong ngalan?
   c. Unsa’y buhaton nimo dinhi?

4. Mag-uuma ako.
   a. Unsa’y buhaton nimo dinhi?
   b. Unsa’y imong ngalan?
   c. Unsay imong trabaho?

5. Upat.
   a. Pila ka buck ang imong igsoon?
   b. Unsa’y imong trabaho?
   c. Minyo ka na ba?
J. Study the illustration below then answer the questions that follow:

Questions:

1. Taga-diin si Marta?

2. Taga-diin si Ben?

3. Asa ang Baguio?

4. Kinsa ang taga-Baguio?

5. Asa ang Albay?

6. Kinsa ang taga-Iloilo?

7. Taga-diin si Inday?

8. Taga-Ilocos ba si Lito?

9. Asa ang Zamboanga?

10. Taga-diin si Nonoy?

11. Naa ba sa Visayas ang Nueva Vizcaya?

12. Naa ba sa Luzon ang Dumaguete?

13. Taga-diin si Tara?

14. Taga-Bicol ba si Nora?

15. Kinsa ang taga-Nueva Viscaya?

NOTE: Ask your instructor to check your work.
K. Read the paragraph and answer the questions after it:


1. Kinsa ang PCV?
2. Unsa ang programa niya?
3. Unsa ang HCA niya?
4. Unsa ang trabaho niya sa D. A.?
5. Asa siya nagpuyo?
6. Kinsa ang superbisor niya?
7. Kinsa ang co-worker niya?
8. Pila ka tuig siya dinhi sa Pilipinas?
L. Change **si John** to **ako** in the first sentence and change the remainder of the paragraph accordingly.

Peace Corps Volunteer sa Agricultural Production **si John**. Nagtrabaho **siya** Department of Agriculture. Mutabang **siya** sa mga programa sa gobyerno sama sa SALT project. Sa Barangay Liko-liko **siya** nagpuyo. Si **Mr. Fidel Reyes** ang supervisor **niya** ug si **Carlos Salazar** ang co-worker **niya**. Duha ka tuig **siya** dinhi sa Pilipinas.

Change all the underlined words in the paragraph so that it will apply to you. Write your answer below.
M. Translate into Cebuano using the space below for your translation.

I'm Peter Scott. I'm 22 years old. I'm from the U.S. and live in California. I'm married with two kids. Presently, I work as a classroom teacher in School. I have three brothers and one sister. My mother is Mary and my father is Paul. They are living in California.
N. Fill in the blanks with the correct marker or linker.

PCV : Maayo ___ buntag.
Barangay Kapitan : Maayo ___ buntag sab.
Sulod.

PCV : Ako _____ Ted. Usa _____ PCV.
BK : Lingkod kamo. Unsa'y ato?
PCV : Nibisita lang ako. Sa kang Nana Marta
Perdoso ako nagapuyo.

BK : Unsa'y trabaho nimo?
PCV : Teacher Trainer ako.
Nagtrabaho ako _____ Central School.

BK : Pilay imong edad?
PCV : Beynte kuatro.
BK : Minyo ka na ba?
PCV : Dili pa.
BK : Daghan ___ gwapa ___ babaye dinhi.
Tingali'g gusto mo ____ magminyo dinhi.
PCV : Duna ako'y girlfriend ____ Amerika.
O. Write a paragraph in the TL using the given competencies.
Use the space below.

1. To describe work in terms of employer/affiliation.
2. To state more information about one's work.
P. Underline the Cebuano equivalent of the given English words.

1. (ngalan, panahon, muadto) 1. weather
2. (kinabuhi, balay, bag-o) 2. life
3. (maayo, malipayon, usahay) 3. fine, good
4. (malipayon, usahay, maayo) 4. sometimes
5. (kusina, sala, kwarto) 5. room
6. (pahulay, tulog, sulat) 6. to rest
7. (sa dili pa, unya, karon) 7. before
8. (dili, gusto, karon) 8. no, not
9. (duna, wala, daghan) 9. none, nothing
10. (muadto, mubisita, biyahe) 10. travel
Q. Write a paragraph of 10 sentences using the TL describing your family in the U.S.
R. Give the correct response to the following questions:

1. Kumusta ang biyahe nimo?

2. Pīla ka oras ang biyahe gikan sa Amerika paingon sa Pilipinas?

3. Kinsa ang imong maestra sa Cebuano?

4. Asang barangay ka nagpuyo?

5. Kanus-a ka niabot dinhi sa Pilipinas?

6. Unsang kursoha ang imong natapos?

7. Unsa'y panahon karon sa Amerika?

8. Unsa'y ngalan sa pamilyang imong gipuy-an?

9. Kahibalo ka bang mubinisaya?

10. Unsa ka na kadugay dinhi?
Match competencies with the gambits. Write the letters only:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competencies</th>
<th>Gambits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_____ 1. to express one's intention to leave</td>
<td>a. Sige, mu-una ko ninyo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 2. to ask about one's purpose for leaving</td>
<td>b. Unsa'y buhaton nimo sa lungsod?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 3. to excuse oneself</td>
<td>c. Ako si Grace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 4. to state one's age</td>
<td>d. May 'joke' ako.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 5. to state where one is going</td>
<td>e. Minyo ka na?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 6. to ask someone's name</td>
<td>f. 19 anyos na ako?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 7. to ask where one is going</td>
<td>g. Pahulay usa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 8. to greet informally</td>
<td>h. Muadto na ko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 9. to state one's purpose for leaving</td>
<td>i. Unsa'y imong trabaho?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 10. to introduce oneself</td>
<td>j. Nagtrabaho ako sa DA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 11. to ask someone's marital status</td>
<td>k. Sa lungsod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 12. to tell a joke</td>
<td>l. Magbantay ka.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 13. to encourage someone to get some rest</td>
<td>m. Bisitahan nako ang Brgy. Kapitan'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 14. to ask someone's occupation</td>
<td>n. Asa ka muadto?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____ 15. to describe one's work in terms of employer/affiliation</td>
<td>o. Unsay imong ngalan?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>p. Kumusta?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
T. Make your own gambits based on the following competencies. Use the space below:

1. To ask about PCV’s project.
2. To state name of project and/or plans.
3. To ask how project will address need of the community.
4. To state how project will address needs of the community.
5. To ask about PCV’s role in the project.
6. To state PCV’s role in the project.
7. To excuse oneself.
8. To ask about one’s marital status.
9. To tell a joke.
10. To ask someone’s name.
11. To encourage someone to get some rest.
12. To ask one’s occupation.
13. To describe work in terms of employer/affiliation.
14. To state one’s purpose for leaving.
15. To express one’s intention to leave.
U. Use a linker to signify a modification sequence between the adjective and the noun:

e.g. limpyo (clean) + tubig (water)

Answer: limpyo nga tubig

1. gwapo (pretty) + babaye (girl)

2. init (hot) + tubig (water)

3. limpyo (clean) + kwarto (room)

4. dako (big) + balay (house)

5. taas (tall) + lalaki (man)

6. duol (near) + tindahan (store)

7. mubo (short) + bata (child)

8. taas (long) + istorya (story)

9. daghan (plenty) + trabaho (work)

10. puti (fair) + babaye (woman)
II. MANAGING A CONVERSATION/LEARNING

A. What would you say?

1. You want someone to repeat what he said.

2. You want a person to say the target language equivalent of an English word or expression.

3. You want someone to slow down in his speech.

4. You want to say that you understood what another person said.

5. You want a person to know that you did not get what he said.

B. Add a word to show respect:

e.g. luto (cook) palihug luto

1. hatag (give)

2. limpyo (clean)

3. basa (read)

4. kuha (get)

5. sulat (write)
C. Add an affix to the verb to show respect. Then use it in an imperative sentence incorporating the noun into it:

    e.g. luto (cook) + pansit (noodles)
         Palihug luto-a ang pansit.

    1. hatag (give) + libro (book)
    2. limpyo (clean) + kwarta (room)
    3. basa (read) + mantala-an (newspaper)
    4. kuha (get) + tubig (water)
    5. sulat (write) + ngalan (name)
    6. dala (bring/take) + pagkaon (food)
    7. alsa (carry) + lamesa (table)
D. Give the correct gambits of the following competencies.

Use the space below for your answers:

1. To state level of ability to speak target language.
2. To state level of ability to understand target language.
3. To ask someone to repeat.
4. To ask someone to pause / stop speaking for a moment.
5. To ask for meaning in target language (definition/explanation)
6. To state meaning (definition/explanation).
7. To ask how to say something in TL.
8. To state how to say something in TL.
9. To ask for appropriateness of certain expressions in given questions.
10. To state lack of understanding.
11. To state confusion.
12. To confirm understanding.
III. EATING

A. Identify the fruit or vegetables:

1.  
2. 
3.  
4. 
5.  
6. 
7.  
8. 

29
B. GUESS WHAT IT IS:

1. gamay, murag lemon, may liso, prutas

2. murag taas, mahimong dalag, berde o orens, prutas,

3. duna'y usa ka dakong liso, gamiton sa guaccamoli, lami

4. utanon, mahimong sa omelet, murag taas, panitan

5. pait, utanon, dili gusto sa daghan nga Amerikano
C. Write gambits for the following competencies:

1. to ask name of food

2. to ask taste of food

3. to offer food to someone

4. to ask how food is eaten

5. to ask how food is prepared

NOTE: Ask your instructor to check on your work.
D. Write OO (correct) if the statement is true. If false, correct the statement. Write your answer on the space provided before the number. The underlined word serves as the clue.

________________________
1. Pait ang ti asukar.

________________________
2. Tam-is ang manggang hinog.

________________________
3. Aslom ang hilaw nga saging.

________________________
4. Pait ang paliya.

________________________
5. Parat ang hilaw nga mangga.

________________________
6. Aslom ang kalamansi.

________________________

________________________
8. Tab-ang ang asin.

________________________
9. Tam-is ang kendi.

________________________
E. Match Column A with Column B. Write the letters only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_________ 1.</td>
<td>fried banana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________ 2.</td>
<td>boiled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________ 3.</td>
<td>raw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________ 4.</td>
<td>with sauce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________ 5.</td>
<td>ingredients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________ 6.</td>
<td>bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________ 7.</td>
<td>fat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________ 8.</td>
<td>meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________ 9.</td>
<td>chicken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_________ 10.</td>
<td>fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. isda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. sarsado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. bukog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. nilung-ag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. manok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. gimantika-an nga saging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g. hilaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h. sagol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. tambok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>j. unod</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
F. Write gambits for the following competencies:

1. To ask name of food

2. To ask taste of food

3. To offer food

4. To respond to offer for food

5. To ask how food is eaten

6. To ask how food is prepared

NOTE: Ask your instructor to check your work.
G. Form questions on asking for preferences using the given clues:
   e.g. coffee or tea (drink)
       Unsâ'y gusto nimo nga im-non, kape or tsa?

1. mango or pineapple (eat)

2. tryke or bicycle (ride)

3. T-shirt or polo shirt (buy)

4. Sagada or Baguio (place)

5. beach or mountains (place to go)

6. pansit or fried chicken (cook)

7. beer or gin (drink)

8. pork or beef (eat)

9. peanuts or potato chips (buy)

10. vegetable or meat (give)

NOTE: Let your instructor check your work.
It's mealtime. Read the dialogue between John and his host mother.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HOST MOTHER</th>
<th>JOHN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unsa kini?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinugu-an na. Tilawi. Lami.</td>
<td>Nganong itom ang kolor?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dugo man gud na sa baboy.</td>
<td>Unsa pa?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer the questions:

1. Kinsa ang nitawag kang John? ____________________
2. Niadto ba siya dayon? __________________________
3. Ngano? ____________________________
4. Unsang pagkaon ang diha sa lamesa? ________
5. Unsang kolora ang pagka-on? __________________
6. Ngano? ____________________________
I. Choose among the given words below the description on how food may be prepared. You can write more than one answer for each number.

Choices: gisahon (sauteed), sinugba (broiled), pritohon (fried), gilung-ag (boiled), gilat-an (boiled)

1. fish
2. cabbage
3. egg
4. french fries
5. pork
6. barbecue
7. eggplant
8. potatoes
9. chicken
10. noodles/pasta
J. Underline the word that does not belong to the group.

1. (tam-is, aslom, parat, lung-ag)
2. (mangga, pan, pinya, sagin)
3. (sibuyas, asin, bawang, kamatis)
4. (gigisa, kagumkum, giprito, gilung-ag)
5. (itlog, asukar, asin, paminta)
6. (repolyo, manok, baka, baboy)
7. (patis, suka, talon, bago-ong)
8. (kape, beer, gatas, tsa)
9. (adobo, pinakbet, paksiw, balut)
10. (tilapia, lapu-lapu, bangus, pasayan)
11. (alimango, nukos, sitaw, tahong)
12. (patatas, bayabas, chico, lansones)
13. (kalabasa, kangkong, petsay, dahon sa kamote)
14. (dulse, asukar, biko, tubig)
15. (mantika, paminta, asin, pansit)
K. Transform the statements into questions:

1. Aslom ang mangga.
2. Nika-on ang bata.
5. Gusto siya ug paliya.
8. Gitilawan niya ang balut.

e.g. Tam-is ang pinya. Tam-is ba ang pinya?
IV. SHOPPING

A. Match Column I with Column II by writing the letter of the answer on the space before the English word:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_____________1.</td>
<td>soap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________2.</td>
<td>milk/creme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________3.</td>
<td>eggs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________4.</td>
<td>bread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________5.</td>
<td>coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________6.</td>
<td>cooking oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________7.</td>
<td>fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________8.</td>
<td>chicken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________9.</td>
<td>vegetable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_____________10.</td>
<td>cooking gas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. isda</td>
<td>b. kape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. gas</td>
<td>d. manok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. pan</td>
<td>f. tubig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. sabon</td>
<td>h. utanon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. gatas</td>
<td>j. itlog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. mantika</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B. 1. Write the Cebuano equivalent of the following numbers:

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 2. Write the Spanish equivalent of the following numbers:

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. Re-arrange the letters to form words:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUMBER</th>
<th>COLORS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. tlou</td>
<td>1. tpuie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ailm</td>
<td>2. tiom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. uas</td>
<td>3. dbree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ptua</td>
<td>4. pkeae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. tpio</td>
<td>5. auls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. lopuan</td>
<td>6. ualp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. awlo</td>
<td>7. dlaag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. uahd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. ymasi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. muod</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D. Write the Spanish equivalent of the following:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>8.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>12.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>18.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>7.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>20.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>15.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E. Make your own gambits based on the following competencies. Use the space below for your answer:

1. To ask price

2. To state price

3. To complain about the price

4. To negotiate a bargain

5. To insist on original price

6. To agree to a price

7. To disagree with price (not make a purchase)

8. To ask for change (if purchase is made)

9. To identify incorrect change and ask for correct amount

10. To ask for a receipt

11. To give a receipt
F. Complete the dialogue:

A. ________________ kining utan?

B. P 5.00 ang usa.

A. Mahimong ____________

B. Oo, mahimo, pila ang imong gusto?

A. P 4.00 na__________.

B. Dili pwede/puwede. Maalkansi ako.

A. P4.50 _____, sige na.

B. O, sige.

A. Dia ang ________.

B. Salamat.
G. Read the story:


1. Complete the table using words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Pila ka buok?</th>
<th>Tagpila ang usa?</th>
<th>Pila ang tanan?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. itlog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. kapayas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. kape</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. pan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. sabon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Answer the following questions:

1. Asa niadto ni Maria?

2. Unsa'y iyang gipamalit?

3. Unsa ang mahal?

4. Unsa ang barato?

5. Pila ang tanan?
Questions to answer:

1. Tagpila ang mangga?

2. Pila ang hangyo sa mopaliit?

3. Gihatag ba sa tindera?

4. Ngano man?

5. Kinsa ang suki?

6. Pila ang hatag sa tindera?

7. Pila ka buok ang gipaliit?

8. Para kang kinsa ang gipaliit nga manga?

9. Duha ka dosena ba ang gipaliit?

NOTE: Let your instructor check your work.
V. TRAVELLING

A. Write the name of the following transportation using the drawing as clue:

1. 
2. (Down)
3. (Across)
4.
B. Complete the different means of transport by supplying the missing letters.

1. t__n
2. s_k__n
3. b_s
4. d_y_p
5. tr_k
6. b__k
7. b_s_kl__a
8. t__t_n__y_
9. __p_a_o
10. tr_ys_k_l
C. Underline the word that is not related to travelling:

1. mangutana, mosulat, mobayad
2. magtanom, mosaka, maraog
3. muagi, modagan, naglabá
4. magbayad, maningil, nagtudlo
5. kolon, traysikol, bisikleta
6. paningit, prutas, plete
7. lingkod, tindog, langoy
8. nagbasketbol, molarga, mohulat
9. hilak, duol, layo
10. likod, taas, unahan
D. List (10) ten target language words related to transportation. Use each word in a sentence. (Ask your LI to check your sentences).

e.g. Words: mosakay, biyahe
     Sentences: Musakay ako sa bus.
                Pila ka oras ang biyahe?

WORD

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.

SENTENCES

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
E. Below is a schedule of activities. Answer the following questions in words:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6:30      Breakfast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:30      Community Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:00      Session I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00     Merienda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:15     Session II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00     Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:30      Session III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:00      Merienda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:30      Dinner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Questions:

1. Unsang orasa ang pamahaw?

2. Unsang orasa ang "Community Meeting"?

3. Unsang orasa ang "Session I"?

4. Unsang orasa ang "Merienda" sa buntag?

5. Unsang orasa ang "Merienda" sa hapon?

6. Unsang orasa ang "Session II"?

7. Unsang orasa ang "Session III"?

8. Unsang orasa ang panihapon?

9. Unsang orasa ang paniudto?

10. Unsang orasa ang "Session IV"?
F. Write the following time expressions in Cebuano:

1. one thirty
2. two thirty
3. nine thirty
4. three thirty
5. six thirty
6. four thirty
7. seven thirty
8. five thirty
9. ten thirty
10. eight thirty
Study the map below, then do the exercise on the next page.

MAP

MABINI STREET

SCHOOL

RESTAURANT

CHURCH

RIZAL STREET

BONIFACIO STREET

MUNICIPAL HALL

ARELLANO STREET

PARK

BASKETBALL COURT

DENR

DA

DRUGSTORE

HOSPITAL
G. Study the map and fill in the blanks:

1. Naa sa ______________ sa ospital ang drugstore.
2. Naa sa ______________ sa eskwelahan ang restaurant.
3. Naa sa ______________ Street ang sari-sari store.
5. Naa sa ______________ sa restaurant ang simbahan.
7. Naa sa ______________ Street ang basketball court.
8. Naa sa ______________ sa drugstore.
H. Write the Cebuano equivalent of the following:

1. turn right

2. turn left

3. corner

4. will get off

5. to ride

6. fare

7. transportation/vehicle

8. bus station

9. stop

10. trip/travel

11. time

12. to arrive

13. to leave/depart

14. far

15. near
I. Read the selection and answer the questions:


Mga p angutana:

1. Kinsa ang muadto sa opisina?
2. Asang opisina ba siya muadto?
3. Asa man ang opisina?
4. Nagbus ba siya?
5. Nagtraysikel ba siya?
6. Unsa’y iyang sakyan?
7. Pila ka beses siya mosakay?
8. Pila man ang plete?
J. Complete the gambits by choosing from the words below:
plete, orasa, sakyana, muagi, kalayo

1. Unsang _____ mulargo kini?
2. Unsang _____ muadto sa Pampanga?
3. Unsa _____ ang Gapan sa Cabanatuan?
4. Tagpila ang ___ gikan sa Manila?
5. _________ ba kini sa Cabanatuan?

L. Write the target language equivalent of the gambits:

1. Where is this jeepney going?
   -------------------------------

2. How much is the fare from here to Manila?
   -------------------------------------------

3. I'm getting off here.
   -------------------------------

4. Here's my fare.
   -------------------------------------------

5. What time is this bus leaving?
   -------------------------------------------

6. Will this pass through Bulacan?
   -------------------------------------------

7. How far is Cebu from here?
   -------------------------------------------
VI. HEALTH

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 

6. 
7. 
8. 

9. 
10. 

59
A. Rearrange the letters to form different parts of the body.

1. kuobh  
2. kstmo  
3. awala  
4. aap    
5. lou    
6. aamt   
7. langdguan
8. abab   
9. yitian
10. dhyuo
B. Give the Cebuano equivalent of the different parts of the body and use in a sentence:

1. eyes ______________
2. nose ______________
3. lips ______________
4. ears ______________
5. mouth ______________
6. fingers ______________
7. feet ______________
8. face ______________
9. head ______________
10. teeth ______________
C. Describe your feelings if you were in the following situations:
D. Read the story and answer the questions below it:


1. Kinsasi John?
2. Asa ang iyang site?
3. Diin siya muadto usa ka adlaw?
4. Unsa ang gi-adto niya?
5. Unsa'y nahitabo sa nipauli na siya?
6. Kinsa ang gi-adto niya?
7. Unsa'y gihatag sa doktor?
8. Unsa'y gisulti sa doktor niya?
Write all the verbs in the story. There are nine (9) of them and write their English equivalent.

1. __________________________
2. __________________________
3. __________________________
4. __________________________
5. __________________________
6. __________________________
7. __________________________
8. __________________________
9. __________________________
F. Answer the following questions:

1. Unsa kataas ang imong buhok?
2. Pila ka buok ang imong mata?
3. Pila ka buok ang imong ilong?
4. Unsa ka kataas?
5. Unsa'yi kolor ang mga mata mo?
6. Pila ka buok ang imong dalunggan?
7. Pila ka buok ang imong mga tudlo?
8. Unsa'yi kolor ang imong buhok?
9. Pila ka buok ang imong kamot?
10. Pila ka buck ang imong uio?

Ask your instructor to check your work.
G. Give the Cebuano equivalent of the given expressions:

1. "I feel dizzy".

2. "I feel weak".

3. "I'm wounded."

4. "I cut myself."

5. "I have a headache."

6. "Help me."

7. "Do you have medicine."

8. "I want aspirin."

9. "I have a stomach ache."

10. "My tooth is aching."
H. Negate the following sentences:

1. Duna siya’y sakit.

2. Nagsakit ang ulo niya.

3. May hilanat siya.

4. Kinahanglan ko ug "bandage".

5. Sakit ang dungan ko.

6. Muadto ako sa doktor.


8. Duna’y doktor.


10. Gikapoy ako.
SUPPLEMENTARY WORKSHEETS

MAKERS
PRONOUNS
ADJECTIVES
PSEUDOVERBS
VERB ASPECTS
VERB CASE
SENTENCE EXPANSION
GAMBIT EXPANSION
PARTICLES
CONNECTORS
MARKERS:

Use appropriate markers to complete the sentence:

1. Muadto ______ Mary _______ opisina.
2. Nipalit ______ bata _______ kendi.
3. Gikaon _______ John _______ mangga
4. Magluto ______ nanay _______ pansit.
5. Nagtanom ________mag-uuma _____ binhi.
6. Gihatag ________ bata _______kendi.
7. Nisakay ______ Peter ________ traysikol.
8. Gilimpyuhan ______ Carla ________ kwarto.
10. Unsa ______ gikuha no ________ nursery?

PRONOUNS:

Underline the correct pronoun:

2. Taga Texa: (ko, ako, ako).
3. Igoon (ako, ako, ko) si Manny.
4. (Ko, Akong, Ako) kini nga lapis.
5. Gwapa (siya, niya, kaniya).
6. Doktor (niya, siya, kaniya).
8. Nakapalit (sa amo, ato, kami) ug fertilizer.
9. Sa (kaniya, ila, sila) ka mangutana.
10. Giluto (namo, nato, kami) ang pansit.
GRAMMAR

Identify and use the pronouns in sentences. Use the space below for your answers.

1. First person, singular

2. Third person, singular

3. Second person, singular

4. First person, plural (dual)

5. Third person, plural

6. First person, plural (incl.)

7. Second person, plural (excl.)
ADJECTIVES:

Underline the correct form of the adjective:

1. (Gwapo, Mas gwapo) si Jane.
2. (Mas bugnaw, Bugnaw) sa Sagada.
3. (Mas lami, Pinakalami) ang lasagna.
4. (Init, Mas init) ang Pangasinan kaysa Tuguegarao
5. (Pinakalisud, Lisud) mabuhì sa bukid.
6. (Pareho ka dako, Pinakadako) si Nancy ni John.
7. (Pinakalimpyuhan, Pinakalimpyo) ang Baguio.
8. (Mas lami, Lami) ang gikan-an nila.
9. (Maitum, Itum) ang iring.
10. (Pinakagubot, Ang gubot) ang Manila.
ADJECTIVE:

Answer the questions based on the given statements.

e.g.

Gwapa si Rose.
Kinsa ang gwap? si Rose.

1. Mas barato ang saging kaysa mangga.
   Unsa ang mas barato kaysa mangga?

2. Pinakanindot ang Baguio.
   Unsa ang pinakanindot?

3. Buotan si John sa iyong amo.
   Kinsa ang buotan?
   Asa buotan si John?

   Unsa ang mahal sa merkado/tsanggi?
   Asa ang mahal nga prutas?

5. Mas limpyo ang Cebu kaysa Manila.
   Unsa ang mas limpyo kaysa Manila?

   Unsa ang layo sa Sorsogon?
ADJECTIVES AS PREDICATE IN THE SENTENCE:

Answer the questions:

1. Unsa ang mas gamay, ang liso sa kamatis o liso sa bayabas?

2. Unsa ang mas daku, liso sa mangga o liso sa abokado?

3. Unsa ang mas daling mamunga, mangga o mabolo?

4. Unsa ang labing gahi nga kahoy?

5. Unsa ang labing lig-on nga kahoy?

6. Unsa ang labing nindot nga kahoy?

7. Asa man makita ang labing taas nga kahoy sa tibuok kalibutan?

8. Unsa para nimo ang labing lami nga prutas?

9. Unsang kahoya ang dili gusto sa anay?

10. Unsang kahoya ang gusto kaayo sa anay?
PSEUDO VERBS:

Fill in the blanks with the correct pseudo verb by choosing from GUSTO, KINAHANGLAN, MAHIMO and AYAW:

1. ___________________ (like) ko ug coke.
2. ___________________ (don't) pag-inom sa coke niya.
3. ___________________ (need) namo ang coke.
4. ___________________ (able) makita ka niya.
5. ___________________ (can handle) madala ni John siya.
6. ___________________ (need) ko magtuon sa likson.
7. ___________________ (must) muadto ko sa doktor.
8. ___________________ (like) si Nanay sa pagkaon.
9. ___________________ (need) ang tabang.
10. ___________________ (don't) pag-inom ug bino.
VERB ASPECTS:

Underline the form in parenthesis that most appropriately completes the sentences.

1. (Muadto, Niadto, Giadto) ako sa Maynila gahapon.
2. (Gikaon, Kaonon, Magkaon) nila ang pansit karon.
3. (Nipalit, Mapalit, Paliton) ni John ang T-shirt uagma.
4. (Nagtrabaho, Magtrabaho) ako dínhì duha ka tuig.
5. (Muínom, Niínom, Mag-inom) siya ug gatas kada adlaw.
6. (Nagdagan, Magdagan, Nidagan) kami sa Roxas Blvd. sa niaging adlaw.
7. (Nagtuon, Nituon, Magtuon) ako ug Tagalog karon.
8. (Ihatag, Paghatag, Hatagi) mo kana kang Mark.
9. (Naglimpyo, Maglimpyo, Nilimpyo) ko sa balay adlaw-adlaw.
10. (Magsulat, Nagsulat, Nisulat) ako sa amo sa Domingo.
**VERB CASES:**

Underline the correct form of the verb:

1. (Magluto, Lutuan) kami ug pinakbet.
2. (Muinom, Niinom) ka sa imong tambal.
3. (Nilimpyo, Naglimpyo) si John sa kuwarto.
5. (Musulat, Nisulat) ko ni Lorna.
6. (Muhangyo, Hangyo-on) namo ang otonan.
7. (Muadto, adtoon) ako sa Manila.
8. (Nikaon, Mukaon) na sila.
9. (Magtindog, Pagtindog) kitang tanan.
10. (Mukanta, Gikanta) si Mary ug "Matud Nila".
11. (Mupalit, Paliton) siya ug lansones.
12. (Magbasa, Basahon) sila ug peryodiko.
14. (Nagtuon, Pag-tuon) ako ug Tagalog.
15. (Pagdagan, Mudagan) kami uga sa lunsod.
VERB ASPECTS/CASES:

Something is wrong with the sentences. Write them in their correct form:

1. Kinsa ang nikaon ang bayabas?

2. Gusto mong adobohon ug manok?

3. Muadto ikaw ba sa Manila?

4. Gikaon ako sa balut gabi-i.

5. Magtanum ako sa ipil-ipil ughma.

6. Makapalit ka ba ug abono sa miaging semana?

7. I-andam ka na ang mga sagol para sa pinakbet?

8. Gitilawan ko sa paliya gahapon.


10. Ikaw ba ang labhan sa imong sinina?
SENTENCE EXPANSION:

Expand the sentences with the given clues:

e.g. Layo ang Tuguegarao. (negative)
Dili layo ang Tuguegaro.

1. Lami ang balut. (negative)

2. Nikaon ako. (na)

3. Taas si Tom. (negative)

4. Volunteer siya. (diay)

5. Barato ang bayabas. (kuno)

6. Sakit ang dunggan ko. (negative)

7. Kusog ang ulan. (pa)

8. Mupalit ako ug t-shirt. (negativə/sab/na)
GAMBIT EXPANSION:

Expand the gambits using particles, tag questions, time words, existential words, negations, nouns, adjectives, adverbs, etc.

1. Maayong buntag.
2. Unsa'y trabaho mo?
3. PCV ako.
4. Taga-California ako.
5. Kini ang Nanay ko.
7. Unsa kini?
8. Lami?
9. Unsaon pagluto?
10. Mangaon ta?
11. Tagpila ang pinya?
12. Unsay sakyana nako?
13. Asa musakay?
14. Layo ba ang San Carlos?
15. Tagpila ang plete?
17. Tabangi ako.
18. Samok ba?

NOTE: Let your instructor check your work.
PARTICLES:

Add the following particles to the statement then write its English equivalent.

1. Pilipino sila (a. man b. tingali c. diay d. kuno e. sab f. kaha)
   a. 
   b. 
   c. 
   d. 
   e. 
   f. 

2. Mukaon ako. (g. pa h. na i. lang j. sab)
   g. 
   h. 
   i. 
   j. 
CONNECTORS:

Write the appropriate connectors:

e.g.  Dako ang Manila.
      Mas dako ang Cebu.

1.  Nindot ang site ko.
    Maayo sab ang mga tawo.

2.  Gusto ko ang Boracay.
    Mas gusto ko ang Sagada.

3.  Muadto ako sa Baguio.
    Ni-ulan didto.

    Niadto ako sa Harrizon Plaza.

5.  Lisod muadto sa PRRM.
    Ngil-ad ang karsada/dalan.
WRITE THE CORRECT WORD IN CEBUANO:

1. A question word used to ask for cost/price of an item.
2. A subject pronoun, first person (plural excl.) meaning I and the others.
3. A question particle when added to a statement become a Yes-No question.
4. A marker for singular common names.
5. A question word used to ask for quantity/number.
6. A subject for singular personal names.
7. A subject pronoun for first person singular.
8. A question word used to ask a person's place of origin.
9. Directional adverb meaning to "turn-left".
10. Adverb of time meaning the "other day".
11. Sometimes used as a numerical marker.
12. An adverb that responds to the question about time.
13. An attitudinal particle that means "very".
14. Used to connect thoughts, ideas, means adjectives, verbs, etc.
15. A numerical marker to indicate sequence/chronological order.
### ANSWERS:

#### L. Socializing

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>1. asa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. kinsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. unsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. taga-diin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. pila</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>1. unsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. pila ka buok</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. ngano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. kinsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. asa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### C.

1. Asa ka muadto?
2. Maayong buntag sab.
3. Kumusta ka?
4. Diin ka gikan?
5. Dinha lang.
6. Unsay imong trabaho?
7. PCV ako sa Bohol.
8. Baynte singko and akong edad.
9. Una'y imong ngalan?
10. Dili pa ako minyo.
11. Muadto na ako.
12. Asa ka gapuyo?
13. Makahibal ko mubinisaya?
14. Una'y imong buhaton didto?
15. Kanus-a ko niabot dinhi sa Pilipinas?

#### D

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1. m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. a, i, i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. g, o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. r, h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>1. gabii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. muadto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. gikan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. sa/pud</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
H. I.
1. b 6. c
2. c 7. b
3. c 8. b
4. b 9. c
5. b 10. a

K
1. si John
2. Agricultural Production
3. Dept. of Agriculture
4. Mutabang sa mga programa sa gobyerno
5. Barangay Liko-liko
6. si Mr. Fidel Reyes
7. si Carlos Salazar
8. duha ka tuig

P
1. panahon 6. pahulay
2. kinabuhi 7. sa dili pa
3. maayo 8. dili
4. usahay 9. wala
5. kwarto 10. biyahe

S.
1. h 2. b 3. a 4. f 5. k
6. o 7. n 8. p 9. m 10. c
11. e 12. d 13. g 14. i 15. j

U.
1. gwapang babaye
2. init nga tubig
3. limpyo kwarto
4. dakong balay
5. taas nga ilakil
6. duol nga tindahan
7. mubo nga bata
8. taas nga istorya
9. daghan nga trabaho
10. puti nga babaye
II. Managing A Conversation/Learning

A. 1. Usba palihug.
    2. Unsa’y Cebuano sa ____?
    3. Hinay-hinay lang.
    5. Wala ako kasabot.

B. 1. Palihug ihatag
    2. Palihug paglimpyo
    3. Palihug basaha
    4. Palihug pagkuha
    5. Palihug pagsulat

C. 1. Palihug ihatag ang libro.
    2. Palihug limpyohi ang kwarto.
    4. Palihug kuha ang tibig.
    5. Palihug isulat ang ngalan.
    7. Palihug alsaha ang lamesa.

III. EATING

A. 1. mangga  5. talong
    2. saging  6. kalabasa
    3. pinya  7. paliya
    4. bayabas  8. petsay

B. 1. kalamansi
    2. saging
    3. abokado
    4. talong
    5. paliya

D. 1. tam-is
    6. Oo
2. Oo  
3. saplod/aplod  
4. Oo  
5. aslom  
7. Oo  
8. parat  
9. Oo  
10. tab-ang  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>G.</th>
<th>H.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>8.</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>9.</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>10.</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**H.**  
1. Si Nanay  
2. Wala  
3. Tungod kay gihuman pa niya ang iyang gibuhat.  
4. Dinugu-an  
5. Itom  
6. Tungod kay dugo sa baboy.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I.</th>
<th>J.</th>
<th>K.</th>
<th>L.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1.  | pritohon, sinugba | 6.  | sinugba  
| 2.  | gisahon | 7.  | gisahon  
| 3.  | pritohon, gilung-ag | 8.  | gilung-ag  
| 4.  | protohon | 9.  | pritohon, gilat-an, gisugba  
| 5.  | sinugba, pritohon, gilat-an | 10. | gilat-an  

86
### J

1. lung-ag
2. pan
3. asin
4. kagumkum
5. itlog
6. repolyo
7. talong
8. beer
9. balut
10. pasayan
11. sitaw
12. patatas
13. kalabasa
14. tubig
15. pansit

### K

1. Aslom ang mangga?
2. Nikaon ba ang bata?
3. Nipalit ba siya ug kapayas?
4. Hinog na ba ang saging?
5. Gusto ba siya ug paliya?
6. Nagluto ba siya ug sinigang?
7. Nikaon na ba siya?
8. Gitilawan ba niya ang balut?
9. Gusto ba siya ug bago-ong?
10. Parat ba angpansit?

### IV. SHOPPING

#### A

1. g
2. i
3. j
4. e
5. b
6. k
7. a
8. d
9. h
10. c
F.  
A.  Tagpila
B.  Mohangyo
A.  lang
A.  lang
A.  bayad

V. TRAVELLING

A.  
1. minibus
2. traysikol
3. parada/tartanilya
4. dyipni
5. bisikleta
6. barko
7. eroplano
8. bus

B.  
1. tren
2. sakayan
3. bus
4. dyip
5. trak
6. barko
7. bisikleta
8. tartanilya
9. eroplano
10. traysikol

C.  
1. mosulat
2. nagtanom
3. naglaba
4. nagtudlo
5. kolon
6. prutas
7. naglangoy
8. nagbasketball
9. hilak
10. likod
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B-1</th>
<th></th>
<th>B-2</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>pulo</td>
<td>11.</td>
<td>dose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>tulo</td>
<td>12.</td>
<td>kinse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>lima</td>
<td>13.</td>
<td>baynte</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>walo</td>
<td>14.</td>
<td>disi syete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>pito</td>
<td>15.</td>
<td>trese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>unom</td>
<td>16.</td>
<td>disi nuybe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>siyam</td>
<td>17.</td>
<td>disi says</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>usa</td>
<td>18.</td>
<td>katorse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>upat</td>
<td>19.</td>
<td>disi otso</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>duha</td>
<td>20.</td>
<td>onse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| C    |   |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 1.   | tulo | 9.  | siyam |
| 2.   | lima | 10. | unom |
| 3.   | usa | 1.  | puti |
| 4.   | upat | 2.  | itom |
| 5.   | pito | 3.  | berde |
| 6.   | napulo | 4.  | kape |
| 7.   | walo | 5.  | asul |
| 8.   | duha |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>dos pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>otso pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>kwatro pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>diyës pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>tres pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>dose pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>disi otso pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>siete pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>baynte pesos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>kinse otso</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E. 1. alas sais y media
2. alas siyete y medya/traynta
3. alas otso
4. alas diyes
5. alas tres
6. ala diyes kinse
7. la una y medya/traynta
8. alas sais y medya/traynta
9. alas dose
10. alas tres kinse

F. 1. ala una y media
2. alas dos y media
3. alas nuybe y media
4. alas tres y media
5. alas sais y media
6. alas kuwatro y media
7. alas siyete y media
8. alas singko y media
9. alas diyes y media
10. alas otso y media

G. 1. likod
2. atubangan
3. Mabini
4. wala
5. atubangan
6. tapad
7. Arellano
8. eskina
9. atubangan
10. Bonifacio

H. 1. liko sa tuo
2. liko sa wala
3. eskina
4. mokanaog
5. mosakay
6. plete
7. sakyanan
8. istasyon sa bus
9. para
10. biyahe
11. oras
12. moabot
13. molarga
14. layo
15. duol
I. 1. si Mary
2. sa Department of Agriculture
3. sa poblacion
4. wala
5. dili
6. dyipni
7. usa ka sakay ra
8. uno singkuwenta

J. 1. orasa
2. sakyana
3. kalayo
4. plete
5. muagi
VI. HEALTH

A. 1. buhok  6. mata
    2. kamot  7. dalunggan
    3. lawas  8. baba
    4. paa  9. tiyan
    5. ulo  10. tuhod

B. 1. mata  6. tudlo
    2. ilong  7. tiil
    3. ngabil  8. nawong
    4. dalunggan  9. ulo
    5. baba  10. ngidon

D. 1. PCV si John
    2. sa Bohol
    3. sa Barangay Gamay
    4. nikaon ug kilawin
    5. nagkalibang siya
    6. ang doktor
    7. tambal
    8. magbantay sa iyang kaanon

E. 1. muadto
    2. mukaon
    3. mupauni
    4. nagkalibang
    5. gihatag
    6. gisultihan
    7. magbantay
    8. mosakit
    9. gikaon
G. 1. Naliponga ako.
2. Naluya ako.
3. Nasamad ako.
5. Labad ang akong ulo.
6. Tabangi ako.
7. Duna ba mo'y tambal.
10. Sakit ang akong ngipon.

H. 1. Wala siya'y sakit.
2. Dili sakit ang iyong ulo.
3. Wala siya'y hilanat.
4. Dili ko kinahanglan ang bandage.
5. Dili sakit ang dunggan ko.
6. Dili ko muadto sa doktor.
7. Dili ko gusto ang kilawin.
8. Wala'y doktor.
9. Wala nasamad ang kamot ko.
10. Wala ako gikapoy.

SUPPLEMENTARY WORKSHEET

Markers:
1. si, sa  6. sa, ang
2. ang, ug 7. si, sa
3. ni, ang 8. ni, ang
4. si, sa  9. ang, ni
5. ang, sa 10. ang, sa

Pronouns:
1. ako  6. siya
2. ako/ko 7. ka
3. ko  8. kami
4. ako  9. ila
5. siya 10. nato/namo

Grammar:
1. ako 6. kita
2. siya 7. kamo
3. ikaw/ka
4. kami
5. sila.

Adjectives:
1. gwapa 6. pareho ka dako
2. bugnaw 7. pinakalimpyo
3. pinakalami 8. mas lami
4. mas init 9. itum
5. lisud 10. pinakagubot

Adjectives:
1. saging
2. Baguio
3. si John, sa iyang amo
4. prutas, sa merkado/tsanggi
5. Cebu
6. Naga

Pseudoverbs:
5. Mahimo 10. Ayaw
**Verb Aspects:**

1. niadto  
2. kaanon  
3. paliton  
4. magtrabaho  
5. muinom  
6. nidagan  
7. nagtuon  
8. ihatag  
9. maglimpyo  
10. magsulat

**Verb Cases:**

1. Magluto  
2. Muinom  
3. Naglimpyo  
4. Muhulam  
5. Musulat  
6. Hangyoon  
7. Muadto  
8. Nikaon  
9. NMagtindogikaon  
10. Mukanta  
11. Mupalit  
12. Magbasa  
13. Maghimo  
14. Nagtuon  
15. Mudagan

**Connectors:**

1. ug  
2. pero  
3. bisan  
4. inig kahuman  
5. tungod kay

**Cebuano words: (Answers)**

1. tagpila  
2. kami  
3. ba  
4. ang  
5. pila  
6. si  
7. ako  
8. taga-diin  
9. liko sa wala  
10. sa miaging adlaw  
11. ka  
12. alas  
13. kaayo  
14. ug  
15. lka
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**TOPIC:** Socializing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>1.1</th>
<th>- Linkers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.1a</td>
<td>- Personal Pronouns (Subject Set)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.1b</td>
<td>- Question Words: (Asa, Diin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.1c</td>
<td>- Particles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.1d</td>
<td>- Expressions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.1e</td>
<td>- Adjectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.1f</td>
<td>- Demonstrative Pronouns (Location Set III)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.1f-a</td>
<td>- Prepositions (Location, Direction, Place)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.1g</td>
<td>- Mu - Mo Affix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.1h</td>
<td>- Review: Expressions (Sige, Okay)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>1.2</th>
<th>- Parts of Cebuano Sentences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2a</td>
<td>- Cebuano Sentence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2b</td>
<td>- Review: Personal Pronouns (Subject Set II)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2c</td>
<td>- Personal Pronouns (Possessive Set II)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2d</td>
<td>- Personal Pronouns (Object Set)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2e</td>
<td>- Review: Question Words (Unsay, Kinsay, Asa, Pila)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2f</td>
<td>- Markers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2f-a</td>
<td>- Subject Markers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2g</td>
<td>- I-Affix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2h</td>
<td>- Nag-Affix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2i</td>
<td>- Review: Demonstrative Pronouns (Location Set III)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2j</td>
<td>- On-Affix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2k</td>
<td>- Taga (place marker)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2l</td>
<td>- Negation: Wala, Dili</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2m</td>
<td>- Demonstrative Pronoun (Location Set I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2n</td>
<td>- Ba - Question Marker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>1.3</th>
<th>- Review: Mu, Mo Affix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.3a</td>
<td>- Mag-Affix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.3b</td>
<td>- Gi-Affix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.3c</td>
<td>- Review: On-Affix</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Task 1.4
- Na-Affix
1.4a - Ni - Mi Affix
1.4b - Pag-Affix
1.4c - Demonstrative Pronouns (Subject Set)
1.4d - Time Preposition
1.4e - Time Adverbs
1.4f - Review: Place/Location /Direction Prepositions
1.4g - Nang - Mang Affix
1.4h - Review: Particle (Ginapon)

Task 1.5
- Verb Affixes:
  Gi
  Mag
  Nag
  Mu, Mo
  Na
  Ni, Mi
1.5a - Maka-Affix
1.5b - Na-an Affix
1.5c - Gi-an Affix
1.5d - Sentence Intensifier - Kaayo
1.5e - Review: Subject Markers Si, Sila si
1.5f - Review: Demonstrative Pronouns (Location Set III)
1.5g - Naka-Affix

Task 1.6
- An - Affix
1.6a - Review: time Adverbs
1.6b - Review: Question Word Asa
1.6c - Review: On-Affix
1.6d - Non-Subject Marker Ni, Nila ni
1.6e - Han- Affix
1.6f - Pakig- Affix
1.6g - Pseudoverb Kinahanglan
Task 1.7 - Review: Question Word Unsa
1.7a - Gi-Affix
   Mag-Affix
   Mu, Mo-Affix
   Nag-Affix
   Pag-Affix
1.7b - Ma-Affix
1.7c - Ika-Affix
1.7d - Makig-Affix
1.7e - Review: Personal Pronouns (Object Set)
1.7f - Man Particle

Task 1.8 - Review: Na-an Affix
1.8a - Naka-Affix
1.8b - Subject Marker Y
1.8c - Review: Expressions
1.8d - Ka-Affix

TOPIC II : Language to Manage Learning
Task 2.1 - Word Order of Sentence with Negation Words
2.2 - Request Word Palihug
2.2a - Duplication of Words
2.3 - Ipa-Affix
2.3a - Question Word Unsaon

TOPIC III : Finding out About New Food
Task 3.1 - Review: Demonstrative Pronouns (Subject Set)
3.1a - Review: Question Word Unsaon
3.1b - Review: Gi-an Affix
3.2 - -I/-HI Affix
3.3 - Sige -Particle
3.4 - Pseudoverb - Gidili
3.5 - Pseudoverb - Gusto

TOPIC IV : Shopping
Task 4.1 - Review: Question Word Asa
4.1a - Particle Kaha
4.1b - Particle Tingali
4.1c - Particle Siguro
4.1d - Review: Pseudoverb Kinahanglan
4.2 - Pseudoverb Mahimo
4.3 - Question Word: Tagpila/Pila

**TOPIC V : Transportation**

Task 5.1 - Review: Mag-Affix
5.1a - Review: Question Words Pila, Kanus-a, Asa
5.1b - Expressions Para, Sa eskina lang
5.1c - Review: Question Word Asa
5.2 - Review: Pseudoverbs Gusto, Kinahanglan, Puwede/Puede
5.2a - Review: Question Word Unsa
5.2b - Time Adverb Kada
5.2c - Time Markers Ala, Alas, etc.
5.2d - Review: Mu/Mo Verbs

**TOPIC VI : Health**

Task 6.1 - Accidental Affixes
6.1a - Accidental Na
6.1b - Accidental Na-an
6.1c - Accidental Gi-
6.1d - Accidental Gi-an
6.1e - Accidental Naka

6.1f - Static Verbs: Na- + Rootverbs
6.1g - *Magpa*-Affix
6.1h - Use of *Asa* and *Diin*
6.1i - Existential Words Duna, May, Naa, Nia
6.1j - Non-Existential Word: Wala, Dili
6.1k - Review: Sa Marker
6.1l - -I Affix
6.1m - Ka- Affix+ Verb
6.1n - Makig-Affix
6.1o - Review: Mag-Verbs (A-F)
Topic I: Socializing
Task 1.1: Meeting people briefly

1.1 1.INKERS - signify a modification sequence between the adjective and the noun between a modifier and a modified.

   e.g. Maayong buntag - consists of the adjective MAAYO, the linker NG and the noun BUNTAG

NOTE: In Cebuano, a linker is always placed between an adjective and a noun or a noun and an adjective. For more on linkers, please refer to Appendix A.

   a. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (Subject Set)

   Pronouns - are words that take the place of a noun. There are two main types of pronouns; the personal pronouns set and the demonstrative set.

   Please refer to Appendix B.

   e.g. Kumusta ka?
       (How are you?)

   KA - is a personal pronoun (short for Ikaw which functions as the subject of the sentence).

   NOTE: Ako, Ikaw, Siya, etc. may occur anywhere in the sentence. The short form of the pronouns (Ko, Ka, Si, Ta, Mo) may never be used at the beginning of a sentence.

   b. QUESTION WORDS

   There are two basic types of questions: the Oo/Dili question (questions answered by Oo (Yes) or Dili (No) and the information question words such as Kinsa (who), Kanus-a (when), Asa (where), Ngano (why), Unsa (what), etc.)

   For more examples on question words and their uses, refer to Appendix C.

   e.g. Asa ka muadto?
       (Where are you going?)

   Asa (where) with reference to action not begun.
c. **PARTICLES** - are words that can be taken out from a sentence and
the meaning remains the same.

These particles are grouped into sets 1, 2, 3, and 4. The set numbers
indicate their sequence of occurrence in the sentence.

**NOTE:** Please refer to Appendix D for particle set listing.

- **e.g.** Maayong buntag sab/pod.
  (Good morning to you, too.)

**Sab/Pod** (also, too) are particles used to expand a phrase or a
sentence.

d. **EXPRESSIONS** - any root, stem or word used as an exclamatory.

- **e.g.** Okay lang! (Just okay!)
  Buhi pa! (Still alive!)
  Gwapo/Gwapo pa. (Still pretty/handsome!)
  Nag-ginhawa pa! (Still breathing!)

**NOTE:** Please refer to Appendix E for more Cebuano expressions.

e. **ADJECTIVES** - are words that modify, quantity and limit a noun.
Any root stem that describes color, quality, size, shape, mental,
moral, physical state with or without adjectival affixes. Words that
show degrees: positive, comparative, superlative, intensive form,
exclamatory form, moderative form, plural form.

- **e.g.** comes before a noun babayeng guapa

- **e.g.** comes after a noun gwapang babaye

**NOTE:** For list of common Cebuano adjectives and more examples,
refer to Appendix F.

- **e.g.** Maayo.
  (Fine/Good.)

- **e.g.** Gwapo/Gwapo pa.
  (Still pretty/handsome.)
f. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS
Locative/Direction Set II

e.g. Dinha lang. (Just there.)
     Dinhi lang. (Just here.)

NOTE: Locative/Directional Pronouns are summarized in
Appendix F.

f-1. PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS FOR LOCATION/DIRECTION

e.g. Sa PRRM.
(To/From PRRM.)

Dinhi sa Manila Peace Corps Office.
(Here at the Manila Peace Corps Office.)

Dinh'a sa Shakey's.
(There at Shakey's.)

Sa/Mga - Locative/Directional Preposition
(on, in, at) as locative prepositions and its plural form, it is used
only with non-personal nouns.

NOTE: For examples of their usage refer to Appendix G.

f-2. Sa/Sa mga - as directional preposition

this grouping differs from locational preposition,
while locative preposition does not imply movement,
direction does.

NOTE: For example of their usage refer to Appendix G.

NOTE: The preposition Sa when used with non-personal nouns
has a location meaning; with personal nouns it has directional
meanings.

g. AFFIX MU/MO

Verb - m udział INF  root - adto (go)
affix - mu/mo  focus - actor/actor

NOTE: Cebuano grammar consists in knowing the right affixes
and the right noun.
In Cebuano, the sentences that contain a verb as the nucleus or the main elements of the comment are **Verbal Sentences**. The verb, its combination, its changes, its formation, is the most important element in Cebuano verbal sentences.

For explanation regarding Cebuano verbal sentences, please see Appendix H.

Elements in Cebuano sentences, Appendix H.
Topic and Focus, Appendix H.
The Different Focuses, Appendix H.
Mood and Aspect, Appendix H.
Different Aspects, Appendix H.
Verb Paradigm, Appendix H.

**h. REVIEW OF EXPRESSIONS**

 e.g.  Sige.  
       (Bye.)

       Sige, adto na 'ko.  (Okay, I'm going now.)

       Sige, babay.  (Okay, bye.)

**Task 1.2:** Making and responding to informal introductions

**PARTS OF A SIMPLE CEBUANO SENTENCE**

 e.g.  Ako si Mary.  (I am Mary.)

**NOTE:** A simple Cebuano sentence is composed of the obligatory predicate and an optional subject.

 e.g. of obligatory predicate

       Maayo.  (Fine.)

The order of a Cebuano sentence is as follows:

     Predicate + Subject

 e.g.  Ako si Mary.

     P       S

English sentence - Subject + Predicate

 e.g.  I am Mary.

     S       P

     Ako - predicate
     si Mary - subject

**NOTE:** For more examples of a simple non-verbal Cebuano sentence refer to Appendix I.
i. REVIEW DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS
(Refer to Task 1.1e, Appendix B)

e.g. Unsâ'y imong trabaho dinhi?
(What is your job here?/What do you do here?)

Unsâ'y imong buhaton dinhi sa Pilipinas?
(What will you do here in the Philippines?)

j. ON- AFFIX

e.g. Unsâ'y imong buhaton dinhi?
(What will you do here?)

Verb - buhaton
R.V. - buhat (work/do)
Affix - on-
Focus - object

On- Affix - is a verbal suffix (ANB) attached to the root verb (e.g.
buhat) to emphasize that the object is the focus of the sentence.

k. TAGA- (place marker) - refer to Appendix G.

e.g. Taga diin ka?
(From where are you?)

Taga-California ako.
'(I am from California.)

Taga - is a marker used both in asking questions and in giving a
response to one's place of origin.

Negation - Wala/Dili

e.g. Minyo ka na ba?
(Are you married?)

Answer: Dili pa. Ulitawa pa ako.
(No, I'm still single.)

Wala pa.
(Not yet.)

Wala pa. Bata pa ako.
(Not yet. I'm still young.)

Task 1.2b: REVIEW PERSONAL PRONOUNS - Subject Set

ako/ko
siya
sila

C. POSSESSIVE PRONOUN SET

e.g.    Unsa'y/Kinsa'y imong ngalan?
         (What is your name?)

         Pila'y imong edad?
         (How old are you?)

         Naa sa California ang aking ginikanan.
         (My parents are in California.)

NOTE: For chart of Possessive Pronoun set, refer to Appendix B.

d. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

    niya
    nimo
    nila, etc.

e.g.    Robert ang ngalan niya.
            (His name is Robert.)

    James ug John ang ngalan nila.
            (Their names are James and John.)

    Unsa'y angga nimo?
            (What is your nickname?)

e. REVIEW QUESTION WORD

    e.g.    Unsa'y imong trabaho?
            (What is your job?/What do you do?)

            Unsa? (What?)
Questions Unsa/Asa are oftentimes interchangeably used in Cebuano when asking questions referring to distance/length/volume and measurement.

Unsa/Asa are also equivalent to the English (which). For examples on their usage, refer to Appendix C.

e.g. Kinsa'y imong ngalan?
     (What is your name?)

     Asa ka nagpuyo?
     (Where do you live?)

     Pila ang imong igsoon?
     (How many sisters/brothers do you have?)

     Pila'y edas sa imong amahan ug inahan?
     (How old are your father and mother?)

f. MARKERS - are words that signal the topic or focus in a sentence. Some of these forms are equivalent to the English preposition such as:

     sa - at/in/on/with
     ang - the
     para - for
     pinaagi sa - through

NOTE: Refer to Appendix J.

f-a. SUBJECT MARKERS

A. Proper noun markers are markers used to refer to names or persons/titles.

     Si (singular)
     Sila (plural)

e.g. Ako si Patricia.
     (I am Patricia.)

     Sila si Patricia ug Kara.
     (They are Patricia and Kara.)
B. Common Noun marker  - marker used to refer to non-personal names or titles
   Ang (singular)
   Ang mga (plural)
   e.g. Pila na ang i'ong edad?
        (How old are you now?)

   Pila na ang mga edad nila karon?
       (How old are they now?)

g. INSTRUMENTAL AFFIX -I
   e.g. Unsa'y itawag nimo?
        (How do they call you?/How do others call you?)

Instrumental Affix -I indicates that the topic is:
   a. the thing/object used to perform the action.
   b. the person/thing directly acted upon in the course of being transferred from its point of origin to its goal.

   Verb   - itawag (INF)
   RV     - tawag (call)
   Affix   - i (prefix the i- to the root verb)
   Focus  - Instrumental

   NOTE: Some verbs taking this affix i- are also separation verbs. Refer to Appendix H for more examples.

h. NAG- AFFIX
   e.g. Asa ka nagpuyo sa Amerika?
        (Where do you live in America?)

   Asa ka nagtrabaho?
       (Where do you work?)

   Verb   - nagpuyo
   RV     - puyo (live)
   Affix   - nag
   Focus  - actor/doer

   NOTE: Aspect of the action is indicated by the addition of Time Adverbs, (e.g. gahapon, unya, etc.); rendering the action as an action begun and completed. Absence of the adverbs of time means action has begun and is on-going.)
l. DILI - in the examples given DILI negates both knowledge and state.

Negation of State - is not a process nor activity. This is usually expressed by nouns for identification and by adjectives for description.

   e.g. Minyo ka na ba?
        Answer: Wala pa. Bata pa ako.

Negation of Knowledge - means knowledge of a fact, etc.

   e.g. Minyo ka na ba?
        Answer: Dili pa.

NOTE: For more on Cebuano negations, refer to Appendix K.

m. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS - Location Set I (refer to Appendix B.)

   e.g. Naa sa Ohio ang familya ko.
        (My family is in Ohio.)

        Naa sa New York ang akong ginikanan.
        (My parents are in New York.)

        (My brothers/sisters are in Washington D.C.)

n. BA- QUESTION MARKER - transforms a sentence into a question.

   NOTE: Cebuano sentence can also be transformed into questions by raising the intonation of the last word.

   Mo/Mu Affix:

   e.g. Motabang/Mutabang ako sa mga tawo dinhi.
        (I will help the people here.)

   Verb   - motabang/motabang (INF)
   RV     - tabang (help)
   Affix  - mo/mu
   Focus  - actor/doer

a. MAG- AFFIX - a prefix attached to the verb root (e.g. trabaho) to emphasize that the actor or doer of the action is the focus of the sentences.
NOTE: Refer to Appendix H; Verb paradigm.

b. GI- AFFIX - a prefix (ABC) aspect attached to the rootverb (e.g. buhat), to emphasize that the object is the focus of the sentence.

e.g. Unsa'y klase sa trabaho ang imong gibuhat/buhaton dinhi? (What type of job are you doing here?)
   Verb - gibuhat
   RV    - buhat (work/job)
   Affix - gi
   Focus - object

c. ON- AFFIX (Appendix H, Verb paradigm)
   Unsa'y imong buhaton dinhi? (What will you do here?)

d. CONNECTOR/CONJUNCTIONS
   e.g. Magtrabaho ako dinhi sa Pilipinas sa duha ka tuig ug mutabang kami sa mga mag-uma.
        (I'll be working in the Philippines for two years and I will help the farmers.)

Conjunctions - are words that connect/join words, phrases or sentences together. There are two groups of conjunctions in Cebuano that maybe used in combining two or more basic sentences: the coordinating and subordinating conjunctions.

NOTE: See Appendix for conjunctions grouping and sentence example.

Ug - is a coordinating conjunction, used to combine two or more independent clauses that share identical elements.

e.g. Kugihan si Nancy. (Nancy is hardworking.)
     Brayt si Nancy. (Nancy is intelligent.)

The identical elements of sentences a and b are Si Nancy, while the non-identical elements are the adjectival predicates kugihan and brayt. One of the Si Nancy elements must be deleted and the two non-identical elements are connected by the appropriate logical connector, ie. ug (and) as in:

   Kugihan ug brayt si Nancy.
   (Nancy is hardworking and intelligent.)
NOTE: For more coordinating conjunctions, subordinating conjunctions, uses and sentence examples, refer to Appendix I.

**Task 1.4**: Meeting the Host Family for the first time

**NA- AFFIX**

* e.g. Nalipay ko nga nidawat kamo ug Amerikano.
  (I'm glad you agreed to host an American.)
  - Verb - nalipay
  - RV - lipay (happy)
  - Affix - na
  - Focus - actor/doer

Na-Affix - a verb affix attached to verbs denoting a past action, and that the doer of the action is in focus. It also denotes a state of being.

* e.g. Nalipay ako.
  (I'm happy.)
  Natulog ako.
  (I'm sleeping.)

For action not yet begun, we use Ma-Affix (ANB aspect)

NOTE: True only for verbs that take na-/ma- affix.

a. **NI- / MI- AFFIX** - A verb affix in the (ABC mood) to indicate a momentary or an immediately-completed action attached to the root verb, (e.g. dawat) to emphasize that the doer/actor is the focus of the sentence.

NOTE: (ni-/mi-) interchangeably used by native speakers. Refer to Verb paradigm H.

b. **PAG- AFFIX**

* e.g. Kumusta ang paguma?
  (How is farming?)
  Kumusta ang pagbuhi ng hayop?
  (How is animal raising?)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>paguma</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>pagbuhi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RV</td>
<td>uma (farm)</td>
<td>RV</td>
<td>buhi (raise)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affix</td>
<td>pag</td>
<td>Affix</td>
<td>pag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus</td>
<td>actor/doer</td>
<td>Focus</td>
<td>actor/doer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pag-Affix - A verb affix attached to verbs that is whether a request or command, also attached to manner of action root words (e.g.
buhî). Sometimes referred to us the 'how to' affix, that indicates a process or method.

c. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS - Subject Set
NOTE: Refer to Appendix B-I

e.g. Dali, kini ang kwarto nimo.
(Come, here is your room.)

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS
NOTE: Refer to Appendix B

e.g. Kini ang kwarto nimo.
(This is your room.)

d. TIME PREPOSITIONS

e.g. Daghan kami ug kuha kada adlaw.
(We have a good catch everyday.)

Time prepositions are words used to indicate when an action is to take place. Time prepositions in Cebuano are divided into the following:

PAST: niaging (last)

e.g. niaging Lunes (last Monday)
iaging usang (before last/the other)
iaging usang Lunes (the other Monday)

PRESENT: kada (every)

e.g. kada Lunes (every Monday)

NOTE: Also used as an adverb of time.

FUTURE: sa (on)

e.g. sa Lunes (on Monday)
sa sunod (next)
sa sunod na Lunes (next Monday)

Time prepositions are used to add meaning to a noun phrase, one of the various ways in which a subject of a Cebuano sentence may be expanded.
NOTE: Refer to Cebuano sentence patterns Appendix M.

e. TIME ADVERBS - are words used to expand adjectival predicates.

e.g. Usahay maayo ang ani, usahay gamay ra.  
(Sometimes the harvest is good, other times nothing at all.)

Predicate expanded:

\[
\text{Usahay} \quad \text{maayo} \quad \text{ang ani.} \\
\text{(expn.)} \quad \text{adj.} \quad \text{(subj.)} \quad \text{the order could be change to}
\]

\[
\text{Maayo} \quad \text{usahay} \quad \text{ang ani.} \\
\text{adj.} \quad \text{(expn.)} \quad \text{(subj.)}
\]

Subject expanded:

\[
\text{Usahay} \quad \text{maayo} \quad \text{ani} \quad \text{sa bukid.} \\
\text{(expn.)} \quad \text{adj.} \quad \text{(subj.)} \quad \text{(expn.)}
\]

\[
\text{Ani} \quad \text{sa bukid usahay} \quad \text{maayo.} \\
\text{expn.} \quad \text{+} \quad \text{expn.}
\]

NOTE: Refer to Appendix N for common time adverbs used in Cebuano conversations with sentence example.

f. REVIEW PREPOSITIONS (directional/location/place)

e.g.  
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sa tuo} & \quad \text{(to the right)} \\
\text{sa wala} & \quad \text{(to the left)} \\
\text{sa luyod/likod} & \quad \text{(at the back)}
\end{align*}
\]

g. NANG-/MANG- AFFIX

e.g. Dinhī kita manga-on.  
(Let's eat here.)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Verb} & \quad \text{mangaon} \\
\text{RV} & \quad \text{kaon (eat)} \\
\text{Affix} & \quad \text{mang-} \\
\text{Focus} & \quad \text{actor/doer}
\end{align*}
\]

\text{Mang} - affix is used if the action implies the use of a particular part of the body or used to do the action.
Nang - affix for ABC aspect.

Mang - affix (If the action incorporates a 'biological object').

e.g. Mangitlog ang manok.
(The chicken will lay eggs.)

h. REVIEW EXPRESSIONS - (Appendix E)

e.g. Oy, kanindot!
(Oh, how nice/beautiful!)

i. REVIEW PARTICLES - (Refer to Appendix E.)

e.g. Sa kalooy sa Ginoo nia gihapon.
(With God's mercy we still survive.)

Task 1.5: Making small talks about personal information

1.5 REVIEW VERB AFFIXES (gi-, mag-, nag-, mu-/mo-, na-, ni-/mi-)

NOTE: Refer to Appendix H, Verb paradigm)

e.g. Gikapoy ka ba sa imong biyahè?
(Are you tired from your trip?)

Magdugay ka ba dinhi?
(Will you be here long?)

Diin ka nag-tuon ug Binisaya/Cebuano?
(Where did you study Cebuano?)

Kinsa ang nagtudlo nimo?
(Who taught you?)

Asa ka nagputo?
(Where did you live/stay?)

Asa ka mabuyo?
(Where will you live/stay?)

Init ba sab didto?
(Does it also get hot there?)
Unsa'y imong nahuman?
(What course did you finish in college?)

Kanus-a ka niabut dinhi sa Pilipinas?
(When did you arrive here in the Philippines?)

a. MAK-A- AFFIX

  e.g.  Makasulti ka ba ug Binisaya/Cebuano?
       (Can you speak Cebuano?)

   Makahibalo ka ba nga muBinisaya/Cebuano?
       (Do you knew how to speak Cebuano?)

   Makasabot ka ba ug Binisaya/Cebuano?
       (Can you understand Cebuano?)

   Verb - makasulti
   RV   - sulti (talk/speak)
   Affix - maka
   Focus - actor/doer

   Verb - makahibalo
   RV   - hibalo (know)
   Affix - maka
   Focus - actor/doer

   Verb - makasabot
   RV   - sabot (understand)
   Affix - maka
   Focus - actor/doer

Maka- affix - is a verb affix (ANB) aspect, denoting an action not yet begun, and that the doer of the action insin focus. The abilitative mood denotes ability/chances/opportunity/possibility or an accidental occurrence.

b. NA-AN AFFIX

  e.g.  Daghan ka bang nakat-onan sa Binisaya?
       (Have you learned much Cebuano already?)

   Verb - nakat-onan
   RV   - kat-on (learn)
Affix - naka
Focus - benefactive

Na-an affix - is a verb in the abilitative mood, indicating ability, possibility, opportunity or pure accident denoting a past action and the benefactor of the action is in focus.

c. GI-AN AFFIX

e.g. Kinsang familya ang imong gipuy-an dinhi?
(Which family are you staying/living with here?)

 Unsang imong gitun-an sa kolehiyo?
(What did you study in college?)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>gipuy-an</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>gitun-an</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RV</td>
<td>puyo (live/stay)</td>
<td>RV</td>
<td>yuon (study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affix</td>
<td>gi - an</td>
<td>Affix</td>
<td>gi - an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus</td>
<td>location</td>
<td>Focus</td>
<td>benefactive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Gi-an affix - is a verb affix denoting a past action, in the neutral mood meaning the action maybe momentary or was immediately completed. In the first example, the focus is the location, while in the second example, the benefactor of the action is in focus.

d. SENTENCE INTENSIFIER

e.g. Maayo kaayo.
(It was just fine.)

 Kapoy kaayo.
(It was tiring.)

Kaayo is a word used to intensify an adjective.

e.g. Bata pa kaayo ako.
(I'm still very young.)

 Dato kaayo sila.
(They are very rich.)

e. REVIEW SUBJECT MARKERS

e.g. Si Medy and maestra ko.
(Medy is my teacher.)
Sila si Popsie, Frieda, Yoly ang mga maestra ko.
(Popsie, Frieda and Yoly were my language instructors.)

f. REVIEW DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN SET III (Location)

e.g. Niabot ako dinhi niadtong Enero.
(I arrived here last January.)

NOTE: Refer to Appendix B.

g. NAKA- AFFIX

e.g. Nakahuman ako sa Agro-Forestry.
(I finished Agro-Forestry.)

Verb - makahuman
RV - human (finish)
Affix - maka
Focus - actor/doer

Naka-affix is a verb denoting a past action, the doer of the action is in focus. The abilitative mood denotes ability, opportunity, possiblity or pure accident.

Task 1.6 : Informing the Host Family about intention of stepping/going out

1.6 -AN AFFIX

e.g. Duna ko'y adto-an.
(I'm going somewhere.)

Verb - adtoan
RV - adto (go)
Affix - -an
Focus - directional (refer to Verb paradigm Appendix H)

-An affix is a verb suffix attached to the root verb denoting an action not yet begun. The -an affix directs the listener to the focus of the sentence, and in the example, which is a momentary or immediately completed action.

a. REVIEW TIME ADVERBS

NOTE: Refer to Appendix N

e.g. Duna ko'y adtoon karong buntag.
(I'm going somewhere this morning.)

karong hapon (this afternoon)
karong udto      (this noon)
karong gabii      (this evening)

b. REVIEW QUESTION WORDS

NOTE: Refer to Task 1.1b.

e.g.  Asa ka muadto?  (with reference to action not yet begun)
      (Where are you going?)

c. REVIEW -ON AFFIX

NOTE: Refer to Task 1.2i; 1.3c.

e.g. Adtoon ko si Michelle.
      (I'm going to see Michelle.)

      Tan-awon nako ang proyekto/trabaho namo sa site.
      (I'm going to take a look at our project in my site.)

d. NON-SUBJECT MARKER NI

e.g. Muadto ako sa balay ni Scott.
      (I will go to the house of Scott.)

Ni is a non-subject noun marker, singular form while
Nila ni is the plural form.

e.g. Muadto ako sa balay nila ni Scoot ug Eric.
      (I will go to the house of Scott and Eric.)

e. -HAN AFFIX

e.g. Bisitahan ko si Michelle.
      (I'm going to visit Michelle.)

Verb - bisitahan
RV - bisita (visit)
Affix - -han
Focus - benefactive

-Han affix - a verb suffix attached to the root verb denoting action not yet begun. Directs the listener to the focus of the sentence, which in the example given is the person/thing/object benefitting from the action, either momentary or immediately completed.
f. PAKIG-AFFIX

   e.g. May pakig-istoryahan ko sa opisina.
       (There is someone I want to talk to at the office.)

       Verb - pakig-istoryahan
       RV  -  istorya (talk with/to)
       Affix - pakig-
       Focus - actor/doer

Task 1.7  : Explaining PCV project assignment to the local community

1.7 REVIEW QUESTION WORD - Unsa (what)

NOTE: For list of other question words, refer to Appendix C.

Unsa is used in Cebuano in asking questions referring to distance/length/volume/measurement.

Unsa/Asa means 'which' in English.

   e.g. Unsa kalayoon?
       (How far?)

       Unsa kadakoon?
       (How big?)

       Unsang kolora? / Asang kolora?
       (Which color?)

   a. REVIEW GI- AFFIX

       e.g. Unsang proyekto ang giplano nimo nga buhaton sa site?
       (What project do you plan to do at your site?)

   b. REVIEW MAG-AFFIX

       e.g. Magbuhat ako ug A-frame.
       (I will be making an A-frame.)

       Magtanom kami ug daghang kahoy.
       (We will be planting many trees.)

       Maghimo kami ug artificial reef.
(We will be making an artificial reef.)

REVIEW MU-/MO- AFFIX (Refer to Task 1.3)

e.g. Gusto kong mubuhat ug A-frame.
     (I want to make an A-frame.)

     Modungag kini sa ilang kita.
     (This is additional income for them.)

     Motabang ko sa mga mag-uma.
     (I will be helping the farmers.)

REVIEW NAG- AFFIX (Refer to Task 1.2g)

e.g. Nagplano kong mubuhat ug A-frame.
     (I plan to make an A-frame.)

REVIEW PAG- AFFIX (Refer to Task 1.4b)

e.g. Unsaon niana pagtabang sa mga tawo?
     (How can that be of help to the people?)

     Mutabang ako sa pagpangita ug mga libro para sa
     eskwelahan.
     (I will help look for books for the school.)

REVIEW MA- AFFIX (Refer Appendix H; Verb paradigm)

e.g. Mas daghan isda ang makuha sa mga manginisda.
     (The fisherman will be able to catch more fish.)

Ma- affix denotes an action undergone by the doer of the action, the actor.

NOTE: The non-personal noun marker ang placed before the
action word, makes the verb affix ma- a nominal equivalent, thus
the verb makuha in the example given take on a nominal meaning.

*Refer to Appendix M-Verb affixes/Noun affixes; Appendix H.
Linker g added to the word daghan (Refer to Task 1.1)

e.g. Makuha sa mga mangingisda ang daghang isda.
(The fisherman will be able to catch fish.)

Verb - makuha
RV - kuha (catch/get)
Affix - ma-
Focus - durative

Ma- affix is a prefix that denotes an action not yet begun, attached to the verb root.

The example given shows the Focus of the sentence is the Object (isda) an action lasting over a long period of time.

c. IKA- AFFIX

e.g. Unsa'y ikatabang ana sa mga tawo?
(What help can that give to the people?)

Verb - ikatabang
RV - tabang (help)
Affix - ika- (instrumental affix)
Focus - instrumental

Ika- affix denotes an action not yet begun; it indicates that the focus of the sentence is the instrument. In the given example, the unmentioned project is the instrument and the action refers to the potentials/possibilities of the project.

d. MAKIG- AFFIX

e.g. Makig-miting ako sa mga maestra dinhi.
(I will be meeting with the teachers here.)

Verb - makig-miting
RV - miting (hold a talk/conference with)
Affix - makig-
Focus - actor/doer

Makig- affix is a prefix that denotes an action not yet begun. Focus of the action is the doer or the actor, the actor being the one to initiate the action.
e. REVIEW PRONOUNS (Object Set)

   e.g. Para asa man ang proyekto nimo?
        (What is your project for?)

f. MAN- PARTICLE (also, even)

Man and Na are particles used to expand noun phrases used as subject or nominal predicates. These particles are grouped into sets 1, 2, 3, & 4.

NOTE: Refer to Appendix D.

   e.g. Para asa man ang proyekto nimo?
        (What's your project for?)

Man is also used as a softener in a sentence.

Task 1.8. : Expressing humor

1.8 REVIEW NA-AN AFFIX

   e.g. Duna ko'y nahibalo-an nga maayo nga joke.
        (I know of a good joke.)

a. NAKA- AFFIX

   e.g. Nakahibalo ka ba kung unsa'y tambal sa bugas?
        (Do you know the medicine for pimples?)

Kahibalo - is the short form of nakahibalo (na is omitted)

   e.g. Nakakita ka na ba ug unggoy nga bugason?
        (Have you ever seen a monkey with pimples?)
b. SUBJECT MARKER 'Y'

e.g. Duna ko'y joke.
     (I have a joke.)

     Kahibalo ka ba kung unsa'y tambal sa bugas?
     (Do you know the remedy for pimples?)

'Y' is attached to existential words naa, duna, diha when followed by a noun.

'Y Subject Marker:
- noun, verb, adjective
- when the existential words are followed by other words, 'Y is attached to the word before the object, noun, verb, adjective.

'Y sometimes is referred to as a floating marker.

a. used as topic marker to substitute ang.

    e.g. Unsa ang sine sa Harrison Plaza?
         Unsa'y sine sa Harrison Plaza?
         (What is showing at Harrizon Plaza?)

b. also used as non-topic marker to substitute ug.

    e.g. Duna ako ug sigarilyo.
         Duna ako'y sigarilyo.
         (I have a cigarette.)

c. REVIEW CEBUANO EXPRESSIONS

NOTE: Refer to Appendix E.

    e.g. Uy, kakorni!
         (Oh, how corny!)

         Ngeee.
         (Ugh.)

         Okay da!
         (That one's good.)
Kakataw-anan ana, oy!
(How funny!)

Sige kuno!
(Okay!)

Okay lang ang joke mo da!
(Your joke is a good one!)

d. **KA- AFFIX**

- an adjectival affix in the exclamatory form.

**e.g.** Kakataw-ana, ana oy!
(How funny!)

Kadako!
(How big!)
Topic 2  : Language to manage learning  
Task 2.1  : Identifying language to be used in communication  

2.1 WORD ORDER of sentence with negation  

e.g.  
Makahibalo ako magbinisaya.  
(I know how to speak Cebuano.)  

Negation:  
Dili ako makahibalo magbinisaya.  
(I don't know how to speak Cebuano.)  

e.g.  
Makahibalo si Medy magbinisaya.  
(Medy knows how to speak Cebuano.)  

In example 1, when the subject of the sentence is a pronoun (e.g. ako personal pronoun). Ako comes after the negation Dili, followed by the verb, e.g. makahibalo.  

In example 2, there are two ways of constructing a negation sentence if the subject is a proper noun. The given example shows that the actor/doer (Medy) could be written before or after the verb (makahibalo), and the negation dili is always written at the beginning of the sentence. The use of dili (no) is only one way of negating sentences in Cebuano.  

The other way is to use Wala or Ayaw.  

NOTE: Refer to Appendix K for more on Negations.  

2.2. REQUEST WORDS  

Cebuano manner of request is preceded by the word Palihug.  

e.g.  
Palihug usba./Usba palihug.  
(Please repeat.)  

kuha (get)  
Palihug ikuha ko sa ballpen.  
(Please get the ballpen for me.)  

Palihug kuhaa ang pallpen.  
(Please get the ballpen.)  

NOTE: When i-affix is used, it is followed by the subject pronoun ko/benefactive. When -a-affix is used, it is followed by the subject marker ang, then the object.
a. **DUPLICATION OF WORD**

a. Adjectives - the meaning of the root word is intensified.

*e.g.* Usa pa, hinay-hinay lang.  
(Just a minute, please slow down.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>taas</th>
<th>taas-taas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(tall)</td>
<td>(taller)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mubo</th>
<th>mubo-mubo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(short)</td>
<td>(shorter)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Nouns - reduplication of the root word makes it into a play thing  
(imitation)

*e.g.* balay | balay-balay  
(house) | (playhouse) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>awto</th>
<th>awto-awto</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(car)</td>
<td>(play car)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pusil</th>
<th>pusil-pusil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(gun)</td>
<td>(toy gun)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.3 **IPA - AFFIX** - A verbal prefix signifying a causative action with the goal of the action in focus.

*e.g.* Unsa'y imong ipasabot?

a. **QUESTION WORD** - Unsaon (how) with reference to actions not yet begun.

*e.g.* Unsaon nimo pagsulti ug 'travel' sa Cebuano?  
(How do you say 'travel' in Cebuano?)

Kahibalo ko unsaon pagluto.  
(I know how to cook.)
Topic 3 : Food
Task 3.1 : Finding out about new food

3.1 REVIEW DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS (Subject Set)
NOTE: Refer to Appendix B.

e.g. Unsa kini/kana/kadto?
(What is this/that/that over there?)

  Sinugba kana/kini/kadto.
(That's/This is broiled.)

Unsa'y ngalan niini/niinan/niadto?
(What is the name of this/that/that over there?)

Adobo ang itawag niini/niina/niadto.
(This/That is called adobo.)

a. REVIEW QUESTION WORD - Unsaon (how)

e.g. Usaon kini pagluto?
(How is this cooked?)

b. REVIEW GI-AN AFFIX

A verbal affix indicating an action that has been started/begun
with either the object, beneficiary of the action or the location where
the action has been done as the focus of the sentence.

e.g. Gilung-agan niya ang bag-ong kaldero.
(She cooked using the new kettle.)

Gimantekaan nako ang isda.
(I fried the fish.)

Beneficiary focus:

Gihatagan nako ug saging ang bata.
(I gave the child a banana.)

Gilutoan niya ug adobo si David.
(She cooked adobo for David.)
Location focus:

Gikuhaan nako ug itlog ang pugaran.
(I took eggs from the henhouse.)

Gilungagan nako ang ga-ong abuhan.
(I cooked with the new stove.)

3.2 -I/-HI AFFIX - a verbal suffix in the imperative mood signifying that:

a. The object of the action is in focus:

  e.g.  Paniti ang saging.
        (Peel the banana.)

        Kuhai ang isda ug bukog.
        (Remove the fish bones.)

b. The beneficiary of the action is in focus:

  e.g.  Paniti siya ug saging.
        (Peel the banana for her.)

        Kuhai ang bata ug pan.
        (Get bread for the child.)

c. The location of the action in in focus:

  e.g.  Paliti ang tindahan ug pan.
        (Buy bread from the store.)

        Kuhai ang lamesa ug pagkaon.
        (Get food from the table.)

NOTE: Words ending in consonants or vowels with a glottal stop take the -i-affix. Words ending with a vowel without glottal stop take the -hi affix.

3.3 SIGE - particle meaning 'okay' but not used to express feelings.

  e.g.  Sige, molitaw ko bi.
        (Okay, I'll try.)

        Sige, muadto na ko.
        (Okay, I'm going/leaving now.)

        Sige, tilawi lang.
        (Okay, just give it a try.)
As an expression of agreement:

e.g. Dugangi pa. Sige. 
    (Have some more.) (Okay.)

    Ubani ko. Sige. 
    (Accompany me.) (Okay.)

To mean 'alright', 'continue', 'keep on', 'go on'

e.g. Sige kaon pa. 
    (Go on, eat some more.)

    Sige pa. 
    (Continue./Some more.)

    Sige pa, duol na lang, 
    (Keep on, we're almost there.)

Sige - means (always or constant), synonyms with 'kanunay'.

e.g. Sige si Phil ug basa. 
    (Phil is always reading.)

    Sige ug jogging si Eric. 
    (Eric is constantly jogging.)

3.4 PSEUDOVERB - Gusto

NOTE: Refer to Appendix O.

Gusto (like, want) denotes preference/desire.

e.g. Unsa'y imong gusto? 
    (What do you want?)

    Gusto ka bang mukaon/muinom? 
    (Would you like to eat/drink?)

    Gusto ko ug Coke. 
    (I like Coke.)

    Gusto ko mukaon ug pansit. 
    (I like to eat pansit.)
Topic 4: Shopping
Task 4.1: Locating source of needed items

4.1 REVIEW QUESTION WORD - ASA

e.g. Asa makapalit ug tsinelas?
(Where can one find/buy a pair of slippers?)

. Asa ang simbahan?
(Where is the church?)

Asa man si Vic-vic?
(Where is Vic-vic?)

a. PARTICLE KAHA (an expression of speculation)

e.g. Asa kaha mahimong mupalit ug sapatos?
(Where can I buy a pair of shoes?)

Asa kaha ang botika dinhi?
(Where could the drugstore be here?)

Duna kaha sila puting medyas?
(Would they possibly sell white socks?)

b. PARTICLE TINGALI (express uncertainty means 'maybe', 'perhaps' 'might be'.

e.g. Tìngali duna sa lunsod.
(There might be some in town.)

Tìngali naa/duna sa merkado/tsanggi.
(Maybe you can find one at the market.)

Dìili tingali. (negation)
(Maybe not.)

Tìngali ug naa.
(There might be some.)
c. SIGURO (express certainty, sure, definitely, certainly)
   - opposite meaning with tingali
   e.g. Siguro nga naa sa tindahan.
        (Surely, you can find one at the store.)
        Siguro, kaayo kana.
        (That's very sure/for certain.)

   NOTE: Siguro in this manner has the same characteristic as in
   Sigurado (sure, certain, definitely). Sigurado maybe used in place
   of Siguro.
   Siguro means perhaps, maybe, might be (an expression of
   uncertainty).
   e.g. Muadto siguro ko.
        (I might go.)
        Siguro sa merkado/tsanggi.
        (Maybe at the market.)
        Wa'y siguro.
        (Not sure.)

d. PSEUDOVERB - KINAHANGLAN
   e.g. Unsa'y imong/inyong gikinahanglan?
        (What do you need?)

4.2 PSEUDOVERB - MAHIMO (can, may, could, might)
   has the same characteristics as pwede though mahimo is more
   formal than pwede.
   e.g. Mahimo nga motan-aw sa iyong baligy?
        (Can I see your goods?)
        Mahimo nga mohangyo?
        (Is it possible to bargain?)

4.3 QUESTION WORD TAGPILA/PILA (how much)
   e.g. Tagpila kini?
        (How much is this?)
        Pila kini?
        (How much is this?)
        Tagpila ang usa ka buok?
        (How much is one piece?)
        Pila ang usa ka buok?
        (How much is one piece?)
Topic 5 : Transportation
Task 5.1 : Taking local transportation

5.1 MAG- AFFIX
The mag- affix, when attached to words referring to means of transportation, will denote 'to take a vehicle' or denotes mode of transportation used or one is going to take.

e.g. Mag-dyipni ako.
     (I will take the jeepney.)

     Mag-bus ka.
     (Take a bus.)

     Mag-pedicab ka.
     (Take a pedicab.)

a. REVIEW QUESTIONS WORDS

Pila (how much/how many)

e.g. Pila ang pamasahay?
     (How much is the fare?)

Kanus-a (when)

e.g. Kanus-a molarga ang bus?
     (When will the bus leave?)

NOTE: 'Question word unsa in Cebuano is interchangeably used with kanus-a.'

e.g. Unsang orasa mularga ang bus?
     (What time will the bus leave?)

Asa (where)

e.g. Asa paingon ang dyipni?
     (Where is this jeepney going?)
b. **EXPRESSION WORDS**

**Para** - an expression commonly used in Cebuano to stop a moving vehicle only.
- also indicates that one wants to get off from a moving vehicle.

* e.g. Para!
  (Stop!)
  Para dinhi/dinha!
  (Stop, right here/there!)

**Sa eskina lang** - an expression to denote specific location, place, area where one wants to alight from/be dropped off from a moving vehicle.

* e.g. Sa eskina lang!
  (At the corner!)
  Sa may crossing lang ako.
  (Drop me off at the crossing.)


c. **QUESTION WORD - ASA (where)** - to refer to questions indicating specific/location of ...

* e.g. Asa ako makasakay?
  (Where will I get a ride?)

5.2 **PSEUDO VERBS**

**Pwede/Puwede** is also commonly used in making travel negotiation.

* e.g. Pwede pa ba akong makapalit ug ticket?
  (Is it still possible to buy a ticket?)
  Pwede pa bang mosakay?
  (Can you still take one more passenger?)

a. **REVIEW QUESTION WORD - UNSA (what)**

* e.g. Unsang orasa mugikan/moabot ang bus?
  (What time does the bus leave/arrive?)
  Unsang orasa ang first trip?
  (What time is the first trip?)
Unsa + ka (far) (adjective base)

e.g.  Unsa kalayo?    (How far?)
      Kaduol.      (Near.)
      Unsa kaduol? (How near?)

b. TIME ADVERB - KADA (every)
NOTE: Refer to Appendix N.

Time adverbs are used to expand verbal predicates; specifying the
time and speed of action expressed by the verbs.

e.g.  Kada adlaw ba ang biyahe?
      (Is the trip daily?)

      Kada oras?
      (Every hour?)

      Kada bulan?
      (Every month?)

      Kada semana?
      (Every week?)

c. TIME MARKERS
NOTE: Refer to Appendix J.

e.g.  Alas-onse.
      (Eleven o'clock.)

      Ala-una.
      (One o'clock.)

      Mga alas diyes sa buntag.
      (Around ten o'clock in the morning.)

d. REVIEW ANB OF MU-/MO- VERBS (Actor focus)

  e.g.  Mosunod ba sa schedule ang pag-abot sa bus?
       (Does the bus arrive on schedule?)

       Asa ako mobayad?
       (Where will I pay?)
6.1 ACCIDENTAL AFFIXES

Na and Na-an are accidental affixes that focus on the actor, but the discomfort or pain is caused by an external object, as indicated by the rootverb.

e.g.  Nasamad ako sa kutsilyo.
      (I cut myself with a knife.)

      Naligasan ko ang bata.
      (The child was run-over by me.)

      Napaakan ko ug iro.
      (I was beaten by a dog.)

      Nahulog ako sa silya.
      (I fell from the chair.)

NOTE: An exception, because nabulog does not require a causing object; however, when the form is changed to nahuligan, a causing agent is required.

e.g.  Nabuboan ako ug init na tubig.
      (Hot water was accidentally poured over me.)

      Nahuligan ako ug lubi.
      (I was hit by a falling coconut.)

Gi- and Gi-an are accidental affixes and have similar function as Na and Na-an, but the focus is on the object.

e.g.  Gipaaak ako sa iro.
      (I was bitten by the dog.)

      Mora ko ug gisip-on.
      (I think I have a cold.)

Gi-an Gihilantan ako.
(I'm down with a fever.)
Naka- affix - another accidental affix with the actor as the agent causing the change, discomfort, or pain.

e.g. Nakaligis sila ug uring.
(They accidentally hit the cat.)

Nakainem siya ug hilo.
(She accidentally drank poison.)

Nakapusil siya ug bata.
(He accidentally shot a child.)

a. STATIVE VERBS (na + root verb)

Na + root verb is a verb that does not need an object to complete its meaning; it states the condition/feeling of a person, putting emphasis on the doer of the action.

e.g. Nalipong ako.
(I feel dizzy.)

Natumba siya.
(He fell.)

Naluya kami.
(We feel weak.)

Nabun-og ako.
(I am bruised.)

b. MAGPA- AFFIX

The subject of the sentence is the causing agent while the natural agent may or may not be expressed in the sentence. However, in the sentence:

e.g. Kinahanglan ko nga magpa-doktor.
(I need to see a doctor.)

-causing agent and the natural agent are one and the same
ko (a noun-subject actor pronoun)

Another variant to the sentence above is:

Kinahanglan kong magpa-ospital.
(I need to go to the hospital.)
Magpa-ospital ako.
Magpa-konsulta ako sa doktor.
(I want the doctor to examine me.)

c. **USE OF ASA (where) AND DIIN (where)**

There are two (where) questions in Cebuano - *Asa* and *Diin*.

Asa maybe used to ask for both location and direction, whereas Diin maybe used only to ask location question. Where Diin is used, Asa may also be used. But when Asa as a direction question is used, Diin cannot be used.

The correct response to a Diin question is a noun phrase that begins with the existential word *Naa*.

**e.g.**

Diin ang hospital?
(Where is the hospital?)

Asa ang hospital?
(Where is the hospital?)

Answers: Naa sa lungsod.
(In town.)

The response to Asa is *Sa* + noun phrase.

**e.g.**

Asa ang botika dinhi?
(Where is the drugstore here?)

Answer: Sa lungsod.
(In town.)

Asa ang balay sa doktor?
(Where is the doctor's house?)

Answer: Sa siyudad.
(In the city.)

d. **EXISTENTIAL WORDS - (Duna, May, Naa, Nia)**

Duna (there is, are, was, were, will be, have)

**e.g.**

Duna ka ba'y tambal?
(Do you have some medicine?)
May an existential particle indicating existence, possession, ownership, presence.

   e.g. May aspirin ka ba?
       (Do you have some aspirin?)

Naa (there is, are, have)
   e.g. Naa ba ang doktor?
       (Is the doctor in?/Is the doctor there?)

Nia (the floating 'Y marker is usually attached to Duna, Naa, Nia, when followed by a noun, verb, or adjective)
   e.g. Naa'y kwarta.
       (There is money.)

       Duna'y dako nga balay.
       (There is a big house.)

       Nia'y duha ka aspirin.
       (Here are two aspirin.)

When the existential words are followed by other words the floating 'y is attached to the word before the object, noun, verb, or adjective.

   e.g. Naa ka na ba' y asawa?
       (Do you have a wife?)

   e. NON-EXISTENTIAL WORD

Wala/Wa (none/nothing) denotes non-existential/non-possession/non-presence (absense)
   e.g. Wala ang doktor.
       (The doctor's not in./The doctor is out.)

       Wala pa.
       (Not yet.)

Dili (no) refers to non-intention of; or no desire to come.
   e.g. Dili muanhi si doktor karon.
       (The doctor is not coming today.)

NOTE: The floating 'Y follows the same rule as in existential words, when used for non-existential sentences.
f. REVIEW ASA MARKER

Sa - used as a marker for place/location/direction/time.

a. As place marker:

e.g. Sa lungsod.
    (In town.)
    Duol sa simbahan.
    (Near the church.)
    Naa sa ospital ang doktor.
    (The doctor is in the hospital.)

b. As Time marker

e.g. Maligo ako sa sa buntag.
    (I'll take a bath tomorrow morning.)

c. As Location marker

e.g. Matulog ako sa kwarto.
    (I will sleep in my room.)

g. -I AFFIX - A verbal affix in the imperative mood signifying that:

a. The beneficiary of the action in focus:

e.g. Tabangi ko.
    (Help me.)

b. The object of the action is in focus:

e.g. Tabangi ang bata.
    (Help the child.)

c. The location of the action is in focus:

e.g. Paliti ang botika ug tambal.
    (Buy the medicine from the drugstore.)
APPENDIX A

LINKERS:

Formal Greeting: Linkers

Maayong buntag. Good morning.
(Adj. modifier)  (N. modified)
maayo (adj)
buntag (N)
ng

good/fine
morning
linker - which signifies a relationship
between a modified and a
modified.

A. CEBUANO PHRASE (Non-Verbal)
Adjective + Linker + Noun  (A + L + N)

Examples:
1. Maayo nga bata. (Good child.)
   A  L  N

   M: ayong bata.  (good child)

   2. Maayo nga tabla. (good/hard wood)
   Maayong tabla. (good wood)

   3. Maayo nga adlaw. (good day)
   Maayong adlaw. (good day)

   4. Maayo nga doktor. (good doctor)
   Maayong doktor. (good doctor)

Other examples: (A + L + N)

Gwapa nga babaye. (beautiful girl)
Babayeng gwapa. (beautiful girl)
Nindot nga sinina. (nice dress)
APPENDIX A

LINKERS:

Formal Greeting: Linkers

Maayong buntag. (Adj. modifier)
maayo (adj)
buntag (N)
ng

Good morning. (N. modified)
good/fine
morning
linker - which signifies a relationship between a modified and a modified.

A. CEBUANO PHRASE (Non-Verbal)
Adjective + Linker + Noun (A + L + N)

Examples:
1. Maayo nga bata. (Good child.)
   | A   | L   | N |
Maayong bata. (good child)

2. Maayo nga tabla. (good/hard wood)
   Maayong tabla. (good wood)

3. Maayo nga adlaw. (good day)
   Maayong adlaw. (good day)

4. Maayo nga doktor. (good doctor)
   Maayong doktor. (good doctor)

Other examples: (A + L + N)

Gwapa nga babaye. (beautiful girl)
Babayeng gwapo. (beautiful girl)
Nindot nga sinina. (nice dress)

________________________
(nice dress)
Dako nga mangga. (big mango)

B. PHRASES (Non-Verbal)

Noun + Linker + Adjective (A + L + A)

e.g.

Sapatos nga itum. (The black shoes./ Black shoes.)

N L A

Kapayas nga dilag. (yellow papaya)

Dilag nga kapayas. (yellow papaya)

Bata nga tambok. (healthy/fat child)

Tambok nga baka. (healthy/fat child)

Bulak nga rosas. (pink flower)

Rosas nga bulak. (pink flower)

Other examples:

pisi nga lata (rotten rope)

bala nga daan (old house)

isda nga lab-as (fresh fish)

More on Linkers:

A. If the first word in the sequence ends in a vowel, the linker ng is attached to the word.

e.g. Vowel endings:

daku nga balay dakung balay (big house)

berde nga dahun berdeng dahon (green leaf)
mubo nga tawo  
mubong tawo  
(short man)

pula nga sinina  
pulang sinina  
(red dress)

paliya nga pait  
paliyang pait  
(bitter gourd)

B. The linker G is used in consonant words ending in the letter N:

e.g.  sabon nga humot  
sabong humot  
(fragrant soap)

dahon nga laya  
dahong laya  
(whithered leaf)

kahon nga baho  
kahong baho  
(ill smelling box)

Numerical Linker:

KA - e.g.  usa ka buok  
(just one/only one piece)

lima ka tawo  
(five people)

duha ka bulan  
(two months)

IKA - indicates chronological order

e.g.  Ika-limang igsoon si Maria.  
(Maria is the fifth child.)

Ika-tulo gikan sa wala.  
(The third from the left.)

Ika-napulo nga anak.  
(The tenth child.)
APPENDIX B

PRONOUN: (Two types)
A. Personal Subject Set

Personal Pronoun Chart/Subject Set

| 1st Person | Ako/ko  | (I)     | kami/mi (excl.) | (we)                          |
|           | kita/ta | (incl.) | (us)            |                              |
| 2nd Person | Ikaw/ka | (you, singular) | kamo/tamo | (you, plural) |
| 3rd Person | Siya    | (he/she) | sila            | (they)                       |

NOTE:
Ikaw - may occur anywhere in the sentence.
Ka - is never used at the beginning of the sentence.
Kami/mi - meaning I and others or (us).
Kita/ta - meaning you and I.

e.g.

1. **Ako** si Melanie.
   PCV **ako**.
   (I am Melanie.)
   (I am a PCV.)

2. **Ikaw** ba si George?
   Usa ba ikaw ka PCV?
   (Are you George?)
   (Are you a PCV?)

3. **Siya** Amerikano.
   Baynte dos anyos **siya**.
   (She is an American.)
   (She is 22 years old.)

4. **Kami** mga PCV.
   Taga-California sa America **kami**.
   (We are PCVs.)
   (We are from America.)

5. **Kita** mga Ámerikano.
   Mga Volunteers **kita**.
   (We are Americans.)
   (We are Volunteers.)

6. Mga Amerikano **kamo**.
   Mga PCV **kamo**.
   (You are Americans.)
   (You are PCVs.)

7. Niabot na **sila**.
   Kinsa **sila**?
   (They have already arrived.)
   (Who are they?)
Possessive Pronouns - Object Set

nako/ko  (by me)
nimo/mo  (by you, singular)
niya  (by him/her)
namo  (by us - excl.)
nato  (by us - incl.)
ninyo  (by you, plural)
nila  (by them)

NOTE: The object set can either be used as non-topic or as a possessive set.

e.g.

1. Gikuha nako ang libro.  (The book was taken by me.)
   Gipalit nako ang libro.  (The book was bought by me.)

2. Gisulat nimo ang sulat.  (The letter was written by you.)
   Gikanta nimo ang kanta.  (The song was sung by you.)

3. Giluto niya ang adobo.  (The adobo was cooked by her.)
   Gihatag niya ang bulak.  (The flower was given by him.)

4. Gisayaw namo ang kuratsa.  (The kuratsa was danced by us.)
   Gilangoy namo ang suba.  (The river was swum by us.)

5. Gipalit nato ang T.V.  (The T.V. was bought by us.)
   Gibasa nato ang telegram.  (The telegram was read by us.)

6. Gitawag ninyo si John.  (John was called by you.)
   Giinom ninyo ang gatas.  (The milk was drunk by you.)

7. Giputol nila ang kahoy.  (The tree was cut by them.)
   Gilabay nila ang kwarta.  (The money was thrown by them.)
Personal Pronouns - Possessive Set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Post (before a Noun)</th>
<th>Post-Post (after a Noun)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AKONG/AKO</td>
<td>NAKO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMONG/IMO</td>
<td>NIMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IYANG/IYA</td>
<td>NIYA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMONG/AMO</td>
<td>NAMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATONG/ATO</td>
<td>NATO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INYONG/INYO</td>
<td>NINYO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILANG/ILA</td>
<td>NILA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(my, mine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(your, yours - singular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(his, her, hers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ours, excl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ours, incl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(yours, plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(theirs)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

e.g.

1. Dako ang akong balay. (pre-post) (My house is big.)
2. Guba ang imong balay. (Your house is ruined/destroyed.)
3. Dako ang balay nako. (pre-post) (My house is big.)
4. Guba ang awto nimo. (pre-post) (Your care is ruined/destroyed.)

NOTE: The Post-posted pronouns are used in two ways; as non-topic pronouns and possessive and always come after a noun.

The Pre-posted pronouns differ from the post-posted pronouns, in that pre-posted pronouns are used mainly as possessive pronouns, and always come before a noun.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Posted Pronouns (Before the Noun)</th>
<th>Post-Posted Pronouns (After the Noun)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>akong balay</td>
<td>balay nako</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(my house)</td>
<td>(house my)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imong tsinelas</td>
<td>tisnelas nimo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(your slippers)</td>
<td>(slippers your)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iyang lapis (his/her pencil)</td>
<td>lapis niya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(his/her pencil)</td>
<td>(pencil his/her)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>among balay (our house)</td>
<td>balay namo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(house ours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atong leksyon (our lesson)</td>
<td>leksyon nato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(lesson ours)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
inyong libro  
(your book)  
libro ninyo  
(book your)

ilang papel  
(their paper)  
papel nila  
(paper their)

Personal Pronouns - Possessive Set II

AKO  
(my, mine)
IMO  
(your, you - singular)
IYA  
(his/hers)

AMO  
(our/ours - excl.)
ATO  
(our/ours - incl.)
INYO  
(you, your -plural)
ILA  
(their/their)

NOTE: Purely Possessive Pronouns come always before the object (noun) of the sentence and take on a -G/-NG/-GA linker whichever is appropriate.

e.g.

1. akong lapis  
   (my pencil)
   akong libro  
   (my book)

2. imong sapatos  
   (your shoes)
   imong ginina  
   (your dress)

3. iyang awto  
   (his car)
   iyang mama  
   (her mother)

4. among baboy  
   (our pig)
   among tanom  
   (our plants)

5. atong tindahan  
   (our store)
   atong barangay  
   (our barangay)

6. inyong kagul-anan  
   (your sorrow)
   inyong kalipayan  
   (your happiness)

7. ilang balay  
   (their house)
   ilang butang  
   (their things)
### Personal Pronouns - Directional Set I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>para kanako/nako</td>
<td>(for me)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para kanimo/nimo</td>
<td>(for you)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para kaniya/niya</td>
<td>(for him/her)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para kanamo/namo</td>
<td>(for us, excl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para kanato/nato</td>
<td>(for us, incl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para kaninyo/ninyo</td>
<td>(for you, plural)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para kanila/nila</td>
<td>(for them)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples:**

Gidala niya ang libro para kanako.
(He/She brought the book for me.)

Gipalit niya ang mga bulak para kanimo.
(He bought the flowers for you.)

Gikanta ang kanta para sa kaniya.
(The song was sung for her.)

Giluto ang pansit para kanila.
(The pansit was cooked for them.)

Gi-andam ang kwarta para kanato.
(The bathroom was cleaned for us.)

Gi-ihaw ang baboy para kanamo.
(The pig was grilled/broiled for us.)

### Personal Pronouns - Directional Set II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kanako</td>
<td>(to/for me)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanimo (singular)</td>
<td>(to/for you)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaniya</td>
<td>(to/for him/her)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanamo (excl.)</td>
<td>(to/for us - excl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanato (incl.)</td>
<td>(to/for us - incl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaninyo (plural)</td>
<td>(to/for you)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanila</td>
<td>(to/for them)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
e.g.

Ihatag kanako ang ballpen.
(Give the ballpen to me.)

Ilabay kaniya ang bola.
(Throw the ball to him.)

Gihatag kanamo ang kwarta.
(The money was given to us.)

Isulti kanila ang matuod.
(Tell them the truth.)

Demonstrative Pronouns - Location Set I

dia  (here, nearest to speaker)
nia  (here, near the speaker and listener)
naa  (there, nearer to speaker than listener)
tua  (over there, far from both the speaker and listener)

e.g.

Nia ang ballpen.
(Here's the ballpen.)

Nia ang akong igsoon.
(My sister is here.)

Dia siya.
(She is here.)

Dia man diay ka?
(Do you are here?)

Naa sa Ohio ang pamilya ko.
(My family is there in Ohio.)

Tua sa baybay si Jessica.
(Jessica is over there at the beach.)

Tua ba didto si Mallu?
(Is Mallu there?)
Demonstrative Pronouns - Location Set II

ari (here, nearest to speaker)
anhi (here, near to both speaker and listener)
anha (there, near the listener)
adto (over there, far from both speaker and listener)

e.g.

Ari ibutang ang bulak.
(Put the flower here.)

Anhi sila magkita.
(They will meet each other here.)

Anha diha ang paniudto.
(Lunch will be served there.)

Adto sila matulog sa amo.
(They will sleep at our place.)

Demonstrative Pronouns - Location Set III

diri (here, nearest to speaker)
dinhi (here, near the speaker and listener)
dinha (there, near the listener)
didto (over there, far from both speaker and listener)

e.g.

Diri lang na.
(Just put that here.)

Ibalhin ang lamesa dinhi.
(Transfer the table here.)

Ibilin lang dinha ang imong mga butang.
(Just leave your things there.)

Ayaw ug lakaw didto.
(Don't walk over ther./Don't go over there.)
Demonstrative Pronouns - Location Set IV

ngari (here, nearest to the speaker)
nganhi (here, near to both speaker and listener)
nganha (there, near the listener)
ngadto (over there, far from both speaker and listener)

e.g.

Itunol ngari ang sundang.
(Please hand the bolo here.)

Nganhi lang ko mosakay.
(I'll take a ride here.)

Nganha ka moagi.
(You can pass through there.)

Ngadto ko moagi.
(You can pass over there.)

Demonstrative Pronouns - Subject Set

kiri/ri (this, near the speaker)
kini/ni (this, near both speaker and listener)
kana/na (that, far from speaker and near listener)
kadto/to (that, over there, far from both speaker and listener)

NOTE: Can be used as the subject in lieu of a Noun/Pronoun.

e.g.

Kiri ang akong sapatos.
(This is my pair of shoes.)

Kini ang akong manghod.
(This is my younger sister.)

Mao kana ang iyang relo.
(That is her watch.)

Kadto ang balay nila Vic-vic.
(That is the house of Vic-vic.)
Demonstrative Pronouns - Non-subject Set I

niari/ari  (this, near the speaker)
niini/ini  (this, near both speaker and listener)
niana/ana  (that, near listener)
niadto/adto  (that over there, far from both speaker and listener)

\[ e.g. \]

Gusto ko niari.
(I like/want this.)

Unsä'y ngalan niini?
(What do you call this?)

Kanindot niana!
(That's so nice/wonderful!)

Dili ko gusto niadto.
(I don't like that.)

More sentence examples using the Demonstrative Pronoun Set:

Dinha lang.
(Just here.)

Dinha lang.
(Just there.)

Dali diri!
(Come here!)

Diri nato ibilin ang atong butang.
(We will leave our things here.)

Muanha siya dinha sa Lunes.
(He will go ther eon Monday.)
Demonstrative Pronouns - Location Set:

e.g.

Didto ka ba sa miting gahapon?
(Were you there at the meeting yesterday?)

Tua sa New York and akong ginikanan.
(My parents are in New York.)

Nia ang doktor.
(The doctor is here/in.)
APPENDIX C

Question Words:

The Information Question: A Cebuano statement maybe transformed into an information question by using the question word that will elicit the desired information in the response.

Below is the list of question words in Cebuano and the information that each question word elicits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question Words</th>
<th>Information to be elicited:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. KINSA (who)</td>
<td>(+ person) Noun Phrase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. UNSA (what)</td>
<td>(- person) Noun Phrase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ASA</td>
<td>(+ direction)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAIN (where)</td>
<td>(+ location + movement) NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIIN</td>
<td>(- location - movement) NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. PILA (how many)</td>
<td>(+ number + ordinal NP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. KANUS-A (when)</td>
<td>(+ time adverb) NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. TAGPILA (how much)</td>
<td>(+ cost)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. ASA (which)</td>
<td>(+ choice NP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. KANG KINSA (whose)</td>
<td>(+ possession NP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. IKAPILA ( )</td>
<td>(+ number + cardinal NP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. UNSAON/GIUNSA (how)</td>
<td>(+ manner adverb/verb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. NAUNSA (what happened)</td>
<td>(+ event verb/sentence)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. NGANO (why)</td>
<td>(+ reason + purpose sentence)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. MAKAPILA (how often)</td>
<td>(+ frequency)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. MAG-UNSA (what will one do)</td>
<td>(+ work to do)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Question Words:

**e.g.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUESTION</th>
<th>RESPONSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Kinsa ang imong kauban? (Who is your companion?)</td>
<td>Si Stella. (Stella.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Unsa ang imong ngalan? (What is your name?)</td>
<td>Waitie. (Waitie.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Asa ka moadto? (Where are you going?)</td>
<td>Sa Embassy. (To the Embassy.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Diin ka? (Where were you?)</td>
<td>Sa balay. (At home.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Pila ang imong anak? (How many children do you have?)</td>
<td>Tolo. (Three.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Tagpila ang kamatis? (How much are the tomatoes?)</td>
<td>Dos singkwentang kilo. (Two-fifty a kilo.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Kanus-a ka molakaw? (When are you leaving?)</td>
<td>Sa Domingo. (On Sunday.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Asa ang imong gusto, pula o puti? (Which do you like, red or white?)</td>
<td>Pula. (Red.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Kang kinsa kining kahon? (Whose box is this?)</td>
<td>Kang Virgie. (Virgie's.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Ikapilang serbesa mo na kana? (How many beers have you had?)</td>
<td>Ika duha. (This is my second.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Unsaon nimo pag-uli? (How will you go home?)</td>
<td>Magtaksi. (I'll take a cab.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Naunsa ang imong kamot? (What happened to your hand?)</td>
<td>Napaso. (I burnt accidentally.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Nganong may taklob ang imong mata? (Why are your eyes covered?)</td>
<td>May tag-i-mata ako. (I have sore eyes.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Makapila ka minum ug tubig sa usa ka adlaw? (How often do you drink water in a day?)</td>
<td>May tag-i-mata ako. (I have sore eyes.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Mag-unsal ka didto? (What will you do there?)</td>
<td>Mukaon ako. (I'll eat.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX D

PARTICLES:

Set I : 'Na' (already)

  e.g.  May asawa na si Jose.  
        (Jose is already married.)

'Pa/Gihapon' (yet/still)

  e.g.  Dala na pa sila Stella ug Virgie.  
        (Stella and Virgie are not yet married/still single.)

NOTE: Na and Pa may not co-occur in the same sentence. Set I particles occupy the first slot in the sequence of particles in the sentence.

Set II : 'Bisan' (even)

  e.g.  Bisan kabaw kapoyon gihapon.  
        (Even carabaos get tired./Carabaos get tired, too.)

Set III : 'Sab/Pod' (also/too)

  e.g.  Doktor sab si Jose.  
        (Jose is also a doctor.)

'Lamang/Lang' (only/just)

  e.g.  Sa balay lang ako.  
        (I'll just stay home.)

'Kuno' (expression to indicate indirect quotation)

  e.g.  Doktor kuno si Jose.  
        (Someone said Jose is a doctor.)

'Usa' (meaning temporariness)

  e.g.  Dinhi usa kita.  
        (Let's stay here first for a while.)

'Na Sab' (meaning a shift in viewpoint or role).

  e.g.  Ako na sab.  
        (It's my turn.)

NOTE: Of the Set III particles, the monosyllabic ones precede the bi-syllabic.
'Kaha' (expression of speculation)

e.g.  Kinsa kaha ang akong kauban?
      (Who (I wonder) is my companion?)

'Diay' (expression of mild surprise at new information, unexpected event/situation)

e.g.  May asawa na diay si Norma.
      (I didn't know that Norma was married./
      So Norma is already married.)

'Unta' (expression of hope)

e.g.  Manok unta ang sud-an namo.
      (I wish chicken will be our viand.)
APPENDIX E

EXPRESSIONS:
1. Sus!  
   (Oh, my!)
2. Kwan!  
   (What shall I call it!)
3. A diay!  
   (Oh, really!)
4. Pastilan!  
   (My goodness!)
5. Sige!  
   (Okay, go ahead!)
6. Tingali.  
   (Perhaps/Maybe.)
   (You're talking nonsense.)
8. Tabi!  
   (Excuse me!)
   (That's how it is.)
10. Dali ra!  
    (Come here!)
    (It's easy, it won't take long.)
12. Dungan.  
    (Together.)
    (Once more/One more time.)
    (Come again.)
15. Maayo/Ayo.  
    (Greeting before entering a house.)
16. Dayon!  
    (Come in!)
17. Ambot lang.  
    (I don't know.)
18. Wala ako kahibalo.  
    (I don't know.)
19. Wala ako'y labot.  
    (I'm not included.)
20. Wa'y bali.  
    (Never mind/It doesn't matter.)
    (May it be so.)
22. Sagdi lang.  
    (Never mind.)
23. Ambot nimo/Ikaw ang bahala.  
    (It's up to you.)
24. Padayon.  
    (Go on.)
25. Wala'y ulaw.  
    (Shameless.)
    (What a pity.)
27. Tana!  
    (Let's go.)
28. Husto na!  
    (Enough.)
29. Husto na kana.  
    (That's enough.)
30. Wa ka malipong/Wa' ka kuyapi?  
    (Aren't you kidding? literally means: Aren't you fainting with what you said?)
31. Baga'g nawong.  
    (Shameless/thick-faced person.)
32. Mubog lupad/Humok ug ilong.  
    (Cheap girl.)
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>Berde'g dugo.</td>
<td>(Green blooded, gay, fag.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>Gahig kasingkasing.</td>
<td>(Without pity.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>Gahig ulo.</td>
<td>(Stubborn.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>Tihik!</td>
<td>(Cheapskate!)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>Babay!</td>
<td>(Goodbye!)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.</td>
<td>Oy, oy!</td>
<td>(Oh!)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX F

ADJECTIVES - are words that show degrees:
   Positive or Simple Form
   Comparative Form
   Superlative Form
   Intensive Form
   Moderative Form
   Plural Form

1. Simple Form Adjective
   e.g.  Gwapa.   Gwapa si Mary.  
         (Beautiful.)  (Mary is beautiful.)

   Dugay.   Dugay ka na ba dinhi? 
   (refers to length of time)  (How long have you been here?/ 
                             Have you been here long?)

2. Comparative Form (equal)
   a. Use of as

   e.g.  Pareho ka gwapa si Lisa si Belen.  
         (Belen is as beautiful as Lisa.)

   Pareho ka dugay ang biyahe.  
   (The trip was just as long.)

   b. Unequal (more)
   e.g.  Mas gwapa si Lisa kay ni Dina.  
         (Lisa is more beautiful than Dina.)

         Mas dako ang Amerika kay sa Pilipinas.  
         (America is bigger than the Philippines.)

3. Superlative Form
   e.g.  Kinagwapahan siya sa tanan.  
         (She is the most beautiful/prettiest.)

         Kinataasan si Fred.  
         (Fred is the tallest.)

NOTE: Kina .... han is an affix to adjectives ending with a vowel with a 
glottal stop. Kina ... an is an affix to adjectives ending with a consonant 
or vowel with a glottal stop.
4. Intensive Form (placing Kaayo [very])

   e.g.   Gwapá kaayo si Lisa.
          (Lisa is very beautiful.)

          Dako kaayo si Bob.
          (Bob is very big.)

   NOTE: Kaayo (very) almost always is placed after the word it intensifies.

5. Exclamatory form

   e.g.   Dako! (big)
          Kadako!/Pagkadako nimo karon!
          (How big you are now!)

6. Moderate Form (a bit)

   Duplication:

   e.g.   Parat-parat ang tubig.
          (The water is rather salty.)

          Dako-dako ang balay.
          (The house is rather big.)

   Adding 'may pagka'

   e.g.   May pagkaparatong tubig.
          (The water is rather salty.)

          May pagkadako ang balay.
          (The house is rather big.)

7. Plural Form

   The letter G is inserted after the first syllable of the word.

   e.g.   gamay (small)
   gagmay (small)

          Gagmay ang mga bata.
          (The children are small.)

   Usually the plural adjectival predicate requires a subject which may or
   may not be marked for plural.
Adjectives in Non-Verbal Sentences:

e.g.

1. Tag-as sila si Tony.
   (Tony and his companion are tall.)

2. Tambok ang bata
   (The child is fat/healthy.)

3. Nindot ang mga balay.
   (The houses are pretty.)

   (The students are diligent.)

   (The dog is very thin.)
# APPENDIX G

**PREPOSITIONS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>CEBUANO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of</td>
<td>ug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>para</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to, on, in, at (location)</td>
<td>sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in (referring to past time)</td>
<td>sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at (referring to clock time)</td>
<td>sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on (referring to time)</td>
<td>sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with</td>
<td>sa/uban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from</td>
<td>gikan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>under</td>
<td>ubos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>above, on top of</td>
<td>itaas/ibabaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beside, next to</td>
<td>kilid/sunod sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at the edge of</td>
<td>sa ngilitsa/sa daplin sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infront of</td>
<td>sa atubangan sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at the back of, behind</td>
<td>sa likod sa, luyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outside</td>
<td>gawas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inside</td>
<td>sulod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>around</td>
<td>libot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. Location/Place Preposition

Sa (singular) in, on, at - used with non-personal nouns.
Sa mga (plural)

e.g. Daku ang tyanggi/merkado sa lungsod.
(The market in town is big.)

Dagku ang tyanggi/merkado sa mga lungsod.
(The market in the towns are big.)

Specific Location Prepositions / Direction Prepositions:

- sa ibabaw sa on top of
- sa ilalum sa/ubos sa under
- sa sulod sa inside
- sa gawas outside
- sa daplin sa/tapad sa on the side/edge of
- sa kilid sa next to
- libot sa around
- sa suok sa at the corner
- sa aas above
- sa atubangan in front of
- sa likod sa/sa luyo sa behind/at the back of
- sa tuo to the right
- sa wala to the left
- duol sa near to
- layo sa far from
B. Direction Prepositions

This grouping is different from the location prepositions. While the location prepositions do not imply movement, direction does.

e.g. Location - sa lamisa (on the table)
     Direction- sa bata (to the child)
            (at)
            (on)

Nasuko ako sa bata.
(I'm angry at the child./My anger is directed to the child.)

Angay kini sa bata.
(This is good for the child.)

NOTE: The Preposition 'sa" when used with non-personal nouns has a location meaning. With personal nouns, it has a direction meaning.

'Kang' (to)

e.g. Nalipay ako kang Anton.
     (I'm pleased with Anton.)

'Gikan sa/Gikan kang' (from)

e.g. Tam-is ang lansones gikan sa Davao.
     (Lansones from Davao are sweet.)

     Gikan kang Frieda ang mga mangga.
     (The mangoes came from Frieda.)
Sentence Examples:

1. Ang kusina naa sa tuo sa balay.
   (The kitchen is found on the right side of the house.)

2. Ang banyo anaa sa wala sa kusina.
   (The bathroom is found at the left side of the kitchen.)

3. Ang kasilyas anaa sa likod sa balay.
   (The toilet is at the back of the house.)

4. Ang balay anaa sa atubangan sa simbahan.
   (The house is in front of the church.)

5. Ang bangko naa daplín sa tapad sa suba.
   (The bank is on the edge of the market.)

6. Ang tyanggi/merkado naa sa tapad sa suba.
   (The market is beside the river.)

7. Ang kalo naa ibabaw sa lamesa.
   (The hat is on the table.)

8. Ang iro anaa sa sulod sa balay.
   (The dog is inside the house.)

9. Ang nindot nga balay anaa sa likod sa eskwelahan.
   (The nice house is at the back of the school.)

10. Ang iring anaa 'ilalum sa balay.
    (The cat is under the house.)

ADVERBS OF PLACE

Duol (near)

   e.g. Ang uma duol ra dinhi.
        (The farm is just near here.)

Layo (far)

   e.g. Ang eskwelahan layo sa among balay.
        (The school is far from our home.)
APPENDIX H

VERB AFFIXES

Verb affixes indicate three things:
1. Focus of the sentence
2. Aspect
3. Mood

Most verb affixes have noun equivalents. A verb becomes a noun by placing a Noun Marker before it.

e.g. Ako ang nikaon sa mangga.
(It was I who ate the mango.)

The verb Nikaon denotes a nominal meaning because of the noun marker Ang.

NOTE: If there are equivalent changes in the Focus, Aspects, Verbs, the affix is a nominal affix.

ELEMENTS in Cebuano verbal sentences:

I - Topic  The element in Focus / the focus of the sentence.
II - Focus  Shows relationship between the topic and the verb affixes.

e.g.  Topic: Pedro
       Verb: palit

Mupalit si Pedro ug libro.
(Pedro will buy a book.)

The verb affix mo-/mu- indicates that the topic (Si Pedro) is the actor/doer of the action.

Focus of the sentence, therefore, is the actor.
Focus, Pedro, is being the doer of the action.
II. FOCUS

1. Actor Focus Affixes indicate that the topic is the actor/doer of the action.
   a. Mu-/mo- affix expresses action done momentarily. Denotes ANB.
      Mi-/Ni- affix denotes action begun completed or a past action.
      Ka + verb/root verb denotes a command/request momentarily done.
   b. Mag-/Nag-/Pag- + verb root - command or request affix indicates
      voluntary action done over a long period of time.

   e.g. Mupalit si Juan ug libro.
        (John will buy a book.)
        Moadto ang tawo sa baybay.
        (The man will go to the beach.)
        Nihilak siya.
        (She cried.)
        Nikuha si Jerry ug libro.
        (Jerry took the book.)
        Nilibay siya ug basura.
        (He threw the garbage.)
        Nipunit siya ug lapis.
        (He picked up the pencil.)

2. Object Focus indicates that the topic is the object/receiver of the action.

   Gi- affix expresses momentary past action.
   -On/-Hon affix expresses momentary action not begun.
   A/Ha affix momentary imperative action.

3. Benefactive/Locative/Direction Focus indicate that the focus is:
   a. Benefactive - recipient or that for whom/which the action is done.
   b. Location/Direction - the place where the action takes place/occurs.

   Gi- + -An Affix expresses momentary/or an immediately completed past
   action.

   -An/-Han expresses momentary/or an immediate action, denotes action
   not yet begun.
Location

e.g. Katulungan sa bisita ang imong kwarto.
(The visitor will sleep in your room.)

Benefactive

e.g. Hatagan ni Pedro si Juan ug libro.
(Pedro will give John a book.)

Palitan niya ang bata ug pan.
(She will buy the child some bread.)

Kantahan sa mga maestra ang mga bisita.
(The teachers will sing for the guests.)

Gisultihan ni Yda si Fe sa balita.
(Yda told Fe the news.)

Giluto-an sa inahan ang iyang mga anak ug adobo.
(The mother cooked adobo for her children.)

4. Instrument Focus - focus in on the thing or object used to perform the action.

I - affix expresses momentary/immediately completed action not yet begun.

Gi- affix expresses momentary/immediately completed past action.

e.g. Giputo niya ang gabas sa kahoy.
(He cut the tree with the saw.)

Ilabay ang basura sa dagat ni Pedro.
(Pedro will throw the trash to the sea.)

III. ASPECT - refers to the attitude/feeling of the speaker towards the action which the speaker conceives as either begun or not begun or on-going, or as a request or command.

| Action Begun Completed: | (ABC) |
| Action Not Begun | (ANB) |
| Action Begun on-going | (ABO) |
| Command/Request | |
Durative Reciprocal - a durative action between two or more actors.

The Causative Mood - indicates that the sentence has always a causative actor/the originator/cause of the action. The causative actor causes the actor to do something. The causative mood affixes are combination of the non-causative and the causative affix PA.

Under the Causative Aspect are the following:

1. Neutral-Causative - an action that lasts only momentarily or is immediately completed but is caused by someone/something.

2. Durative/Progressive-Causative - an action that takes place over a longer period of time and is caused by something/someone.

3. Aptative-Causative - an action that indicates ability, possibility, or pure accident and is caused by someone/something.

In understanding the correct usage of Cebuano Verbal Affixes, it is necessary to know the Cebuano Verb Paradigm, summarized in the following chart.
## VERB PARADIGM

### CASE OR FOCUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MOOD</th>
<th>MOOD</th>
<th>ACTOR/DOER</th>
<th>OBJECT</th>
<th>LOCATIVE BENFACTIVE</th>
<th>INSTRUMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEUTRAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF</td>
<td>INF</td>
<td>mokanta</td>
<td>kantahan</td>
<td>kantahan</td>
<td>ikanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>kanta</td>
<td>kantaha</td>
<td>kantaha</td>
<td>ikanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>mukanta/mokanta</td>
<td>kantahon</td>
<td>kantahan</td>
<td>ikanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>mikanta/hikanta</td>
<td>gikanta</td>
<td>gikantahan</td>
<td>gikanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DURATIVE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF</td>
<td>INF</td>
<td>magkita</td>
<td>makita</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>pagkita</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>magkita</td>
<td>makita</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABO</td>
<td>ABO</td>
<td>nagkita</td>
<td>nakita</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ABILITATIVE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF</td>
<td>INF</td>
<td>makaluto</td>
<td>maluto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>IMP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>makaluto</td>
<td>maluto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>nakaluto</td>
<td>naluco</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCIAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF</td>
<td>INF</td>
<td>makig-sulti</td>
<td>ikasulti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>makig-sulti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>makig-sulti</td>
<td>ika-sulti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>makig-sulti</td>
<td>gika-sulti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF</td>
<td>INF</td>
<td>magpa-luto</td>
<td>ipa-luto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>magpa-luto</td>
<td>ipa-luto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANB</td>
<td>ANB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>nagpaluto</td>
<td>gipa-luto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX H

I. WORD-FORMING AFFIXES

1. Noun-forming affixes

A. Prefixes

a. Relationship Words

1. Social relationship: ka-
   ka + uban 'accompany' = kauban 'companion'

2. Extended family relationship: ig-
   ig + tagsa 'one each' = igtagsa 'first cousin'

b. Occupation Words

1. Doer of an action: tig-
   tig + sulat 'write' = tigsulat 'writer'

2. Profession related to what rootword expresses: mang-/mag-
   If the rootword is a noun, use mang-
   mang + isda 'fish' = mangingsida 'fisherman'
   If the rootword is a verb, use mag-
   mag + tudlo 'teach' = magtutudlo 'teacher'

   NOTE: The first consonant-vowel segment of the rootword is reduplicated

C. Season Words: ting-

   ting + ulan 'rain' = ting-ulan 'rainy season'

D. Residence/Origin Words: taga-

   taga + Cebu = taga-Cebu 'Cebu resident'

e. Manner of action Words: pag-

   pag + luto 'cook' = pagluto 'manner of cooking'
f. Instrument Words: **pang-**
   
pang + hiwa 'slice' = panghiwa 'slicing instrument'

f. Abstract Words: **pagka-**
   
pagka + tawo 'man' = pagkatawo 'manhood'

h. A thing toward which action expressed in the rootword is directed: **pa-**
   
   pa + himo 'do, make' = pahimo 'made-to-order-item'

i. Serving like what rootword expresses: **pinaka-**
   
   pinaka + amahan 'father' = pinakaamahan 'one who serves as father'

j. Evolving/representing what rootword expresses: **pang-**
   
   pang + ulo 'head' = pangulo 'leader'

k. Owner of what the rootword expresses: **tag-**
   
   tag + balay 'house' = tagbalay 'landlord'

   **B. Infix:**

   **C. Suffixes**

a. Location where action is performed: **-anan**
   
   -anan + tago 'tago' = taguanan 'hiding place'

b. Location where object is found: **-(h)lan**
   
   -(h)an + tinda 'merchandise' = tindahan 'store'

c. Diminutive version of the root: **-hay**
   
   -hay + ulitawo 'bachelor' = ulitawohay 'young man'

d. Reciprocal action: **-ay**
   
   -ay + sumbag 'box' = sumbagay 'fistfight'
D. Affix Combinations

a. Abstract Words: \textit{ka- + -(h)an}
   
   ka- + bata 'child' + -an = kabataan 'youth'

b. Expanded version of rootword: \textit{ka- + -(h)an}
   
   ka- + yuta 'earth' = kayutaan 'world'

c. Location where an action is performed: \textit{ka- + -anan}
   
   ka- + tulog 'sleep' + -anan 'katuluganan 'bedroom'

NOTE: The final vowel of the rootword is deleted.
2. Adjective-forming Affixes

A. Prefixes

a. Having the quality expressed by the root: ma-
   *Rootword is usually a noun.
   ma- + iom 'black' = maitom 'dark'

b. In favor of or supportive of what root expresses: (tig)
   tig + puti 'white' = tigputi 'pro-white'

c. Fond of what rootword expresses: pala-/hinga-/maki-
   *If the rootword is a verb, use hinga-
   hinga- + tawa 'laugh' = hingatawa 'always laughing'
   *If rootword is a verb, use pala- (for adjective with negative connotation)
   pala- + tawa 'laugh' = palatawa 'always laughing'
   *If rootword is a noun, use maki-
   *Rootword is usually a specific, concrete noun.

d. Causing to produce what the root expresses: maka-
   *Rootword is usually an abstract noun.
   maka- + lagot 'anger' = makalagot 'loathesome'

e. Wearing an item expressed by the rootword: naka-
   *Rootword is usually a noun.
   naka- + sapatos 'shoes' = nakasapatos 'shod'

f. Numerals
f.1. Ordinal Number: ika-
   *Rootword is usually a cardinal number.
   ika- + duha 'two' = ikaduha 'second'
f.2. Distributive Numeral: **tag-**

*Rootword is usually a cardinal number.

**tag-** + duha 'two' = tagduha or tagurha 'two each'

NOTE: The variant **tagurha** is obtained by transposing the first consonant and the first vowel of the rootword and then changing the **d** to **r**.

f.3. Frequentative Numeral: **ka-**

*Rootword is a cardinal number.

**ka-** + lima 'five' = kalima 'five times'

**B. Suffixes**

a. Susceptible to what the root expresses: **-(h)on**

*Rootword is usually a noun.

**-(h)on** + sipon 'cold' = sipunon 'susceptible to cold'

b. Having in abundance what the root expresses: **-(h)on**

**-(h)on** + abog 'dust' - abogon 'dusty'

**C. Affix Combination**

a. Requiring the quality expressed by the rootword: **-in- + an**

*Rootword is usually a noun.

**-in-** + dali 'speed' + **-an** = dinaiian 'fast-paced'

b. Inclined to demonstrate what the rootword expresses: **ma- + -(h)on**

*Rootword is usually a noun.

**ma-** + ulaw 'shame' + **-(h)on** = maulawon 'shy, timid'

NOTE: Medial **-l-** in Cebuano is usually deleted, thus, **maulawon** can be pronounced as **mauwawon**. In this case, the resulting **ua** sequence allows a **-w-** to insert itself.
II. Other Word-Forming Affixes

1. For Nouns

   a. Imitation of what rootword expresses: rootword reduplication

      balay 'house' = balay-balay 'playhouse'

      NOTE: The stress in the second word shifts to the first syllable.

   b. Compound Words:

      b.1. The first word is the effect of the second word.

         bunga 'fruit' + singot 'perspiration' = bungang singot "prickly heat"

      b.2. The first word is possessed by the second word.

         balay 'house' + pukyutan 'bee' = balay-pukyutan 'beehive'

2. For Adjectives

   a. Full of what rootword expresses: rootword reduplication

      buslot 'hole' = buslot-buslot 'full of holes'
THE AGENTIVE NOUN PHRASE

AS SUBJECT

The Verb takes the affix

1. Mag-

a. If the action initiated by the action ends in an object.

Gusto nako nga magluto ug pansit.

want I that to cook pansit
(I want to cook pansit.)

b. If the object is incorporated in the verb.

Gusto nako mag-Coke.

want I to Coke
(I want to drink Coke.)

c. If the instrument is incorporated in the verb.

Gusto nako magdaro.

want I to plow
(I want to plow.)

d. If the action is reflexive.

Gusto nako maghilamos.

want I to wash face
(I want to wash my face.)

e. If the rootword is a borrowed form.

Gusto nako mag'jogging.'

want I to go jogging
(I want to go jogging.)
2. Mo-

a. Rootword only.

Gusto nako motindog.

want I to stand
(I want to stand.)

Gusto nako mokab-ot ug dahon.

want I to reach for leaf
(I want to reach for the leaf.)

3. Mang-

a. If the action incorporates a 'biclogival' object.

Mangitlo ang manok.

will lay eggs chicken
(The chicken will lay eggs.)

b. If the action incorporates the direction of the action.

Maglabay siya.

will hit nape he/she
(He will hit someone's nape.)

c. If the action implies the use of a particular part of the body or tool used to do the action.

Mangusi siya.

will pinch he/she
(He will pinch.)

4. Maka-

a. If the verb expresses ability to perform an action.

Makatubag siya.

will be able he/she
to answer
(He will be able to answer.)
CEBUANO SENTENCE:

Cebuano Sentence Pattern: **Predicate + Subject**

* e.g.  Ako si Mary.
      P          S

      The order could change to:

      Si Mary ako.
      S          P

Cebuano sentence + Expansions (expn)

The order of the sentence is as follows:

Cebuano Sentence = **Predicate + (expn) + Subject + (expn)**

* e.g.  Ako si Mary.

      (Ako usa ka PCV) + (sa Bohol ang site ko.)
      P + (expn)          S + (expn)

      (I am a PCV assigned in Bohol.)

NOTE: A Cebuano sentence may or may not have a subject.

Predicate Expansion:

* e.g.  Ako usà ka PCV.  or  Usa ka PCV ako.
      P + (expn.)  (expn.) + P

There are four predicates of Cebuano sentence:

Nominal, Adjectival, Verbal, Pseudo verbal
Below are ways to expand Cebuano predicates:

*Expansion of Nominal Predicates:
  a. Preposition + Noun Phrases
     - adjectival phrases
     - particles
  b. Superlative Form
  c. Intensive Form
  d. Exclamatory Form
  e. Moderative Form
  f. Plural Form

*Adjectival Predicate Expansions:
  a. time adverbs
  b. intensifying adverbs
  c. particles

*Verbal Predicate Expansions:
  a. manner of adverbs
  b. time adverbs
  c. particles

*Pseudo verbal Predicate Expansions:
  a. preposition + noun phrases
  b. adverbial phrases
  c. particles

Nominal Predicate - is composed of noun words or phrases and their expansions. Some examples of noun words used as nominal predicates are those relating to:

  a. occupations - e.g. doctor/teacher

Noun Phrase for nominal predicate expansion:

  a. Time
     e.g. Niadtong among miting sa Lunes.
     (In our meeting last Monday.)

  b. Location
     e.g. Tua sa bata ang lapis.
     (The pencil is with the child.)

  c. Directional nominal predicates
     e.g. Para sa bata ka na.
     (That is for the child.)
d. Possession Nominal Predicate:

  e.g. Iya ka na.
       (That's his/hers.)

*Existential words, demonstrative pronouns, (non-subject set); psedoverbs

Expansion of Nominal Predicates: Use of occupation words

a. Preposition + Noun Phrases

  e.g. Dukto1 sa kasingkasing si Mike.
       (Mike is a heart doctor.)

b. Adjectival phrases

  e.g. Usa ka dukt0r si Mike.
       (Mike is a doctor.)

c. Particles

  e.g. Dukt0r na si Mike.
       (Mike is already a doctor.)

2. Superlative Form:

  e.g. Pinakagwapa si Helen sa tanan.
       (Helen is the prettiest.)

3. Intensive Form:

  e.g. Katam-is sa lansones sa Laguna.
       (How sweet are the lanzaones in Laguna.)
Verbal Predicate Expansion may be expanded by adverbial phrases and particles:

a. Manner adverbs modify only the infinitive verbal predicates.

   e.g. Sayon adtoan ang site ni Carol.
       (Carol's site is easy to reach.)

       Maayong magluto si Anne.
       (Anne is a good cook.)

*NOTE: Adverbs ending with a consonant, requires no linkers. When adverbs end with a vowel -Y, the linker appears.

   e.g. Nagdali'y nilakaw si Anne.
       (Anne left hurriedly.)

b. Time adverbs specify time and speed of action expressed by the verb.

   e.g. Kada gabii nanuoy kami.
       (We take a walk every night.)

       Unga mopauli si Paul.
       (Paul will come home tomorrow.)

c. Particles

   e.g. Nagtuon pa si John.
       (John is still studying.)

       Nikaon na si John.
       (John has already eaten.)

   NOTE: The ka + adjective predicate does not require a subject, but the adjectival root requires a subject.

4. Exclamatory Form

   e.g. Gwapaha nimo karon.
       (How pretty you are today.)

5. Moderate Form

   e.g. Maparat-parat ang tubig sa Laguna.
       (Water in Laguna is rather salty.)

6. Plural form

   NOTE: The plural adjectival predicate requires a subject which may or may not be marked for plural.

   e.g. Dagku ang mga mangga sa Zambales.
       (Mangoes in Zambales are big.)
Adjectival Predicate Expansions:

a. Time adverbs:

   e.g. Maayo ganina ang panahon.
        (The weather was fine a few minutes ago.)

b. Intensifying adverbs:

   e.g. Tinuod nga gwapo kaayo si Imelda.
        (Imelda is really very pretty.)

c. Particles:

   e.g. Kanindot sab sa tala-awon sa Banaue.
        (The scenery in Banaue is also very beautiful.)

Pseudo verbal Predicate Expansion:

a form which exhibits some characteristics of both adjective and the verb.

a. Preposition + Noun Phrases:

   e.g. Gusto kaniad Tony Paul ang Pepsi.
        (Paul used to like Pepsi.)

   Pwede sa bata ang pahumot ko.
   (My perfume may be used on children.)

b. Adverbial Phrase

   e.g. Dili mukaon si Paul ug sorbetes.
        (Paul doesn’t like to eat ice cream.)

c. Particles

   e.g. Gusto kuno ni John ug kape.
        (John says he wants coffee.)

   Gidili diay maglakaw sa taliwa sa dalan.
   (Oh, walking in the middle of the road is prohibited.)

Subject Expansion:

   e.g.  \[
     \begin{array}{c}
     \text{Sa Bohol ang akong site.} \\
     \text{S} + \text{(expn.)}
     \end{array}
   \]
   \text{(My site is in Bohol.)}

   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   \text{Ang akong site sa Bohol.} \\
   \text{(expn.)} + \text{S}
   \end{array}
   \]
   \text{(My site is in Bohol.)}
The subject of a Cebuano sentence may be expanded in various ways. Note that the ordering of subject + expansion may be rearranged to expansion + subject.

1. Preposition + Noun Phrases (expn.)
   a. time preposition
   b. location/direction preposition
   c. possession preposition

2. Adjectival Phrases

3. Particles

NOTE: The subject of a Cebuano sentence is composed of a noun phrase marked by the subject marker 'ang' (or its variants 'si', 'ang mga' and 'sila si').

Expansion of the subject in Cebuano. Below are the ways in which to expand a Cebuano subject:

1. Preposition + Noun Phrases:
   a. Time prepositions
      e.g. Niaging Lunes. (Last Monday.)
           Kada Lunes. (Every Monday.)

   b. Location/Direction
      e.g. Bag-o ang lapis nga tua sa bata.
           (The new pencil is with the child.)

   c. Direction
      e.g. Gikuha nako ang libro sa lamisa.
           (I took the book from the table.)

   d. Possession
      e.g. Kini ang balay sa bata.
           (This is the house of the child.)

                   Kini ang balay nila ni Ana.
           (This is the house of Ana.)
2. Adjectival Phrases may be expanded by adjectives (word phrases), by adding any of the following:

a. quality lig-ong balay (durable house)

b. color puting balay (white house)

c. use pangsimbang sinina (church dress)
3. Particles - grouped into 1, 2, 3, 4 sets

   e.g.   May asawa na si Jose.
          (Jose is already married.)

          Bisan mananap maluya pud.
          (Even animals get tired.)

          Dinhi usa kita.
          (Let's stay here first.)

          Kinsa kaha ang nagkuha sa kwarta.
          (I wonder who took the money.)

Sentence (Non-Verbal)

1. Ako si Jane.
   (I am Jane.)

2. Fe ang ngalan ko.
   (My name is Fe.)

3. Siya si Jessica.
   (She is Jessica.)

4. Lando ang ngalan niya.
   (His name is Lando.)

5. Sila si Melinda ug Gemma.
   (They are Melinda and Gemma.)

6. Peter ug George ang ngalan nila.
   (Their names are Peter and George.)

7. Unsa'y imong ngalan?
   (What is your name?)

8. Unsa'y angga nimo?
   (What is your nickname?)

9. Unsa'y itawag nimo?
   (How do they call you?/How do others call you?)
MARKERS

Variations:

1. Case Markers - are the prepositions that precede non-subject noun having case relations with the verb in the sentence.

   Case Relationships are indicated in two places in the sentence.

   1. with the noun (see Chart I)
   2. with the verbs (see Chart II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chart I</th>
<th>Case Markers</th>
<th>For Nouns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cases</td>
<td>Common Noun Markers</td>
<td>Proper Noun Marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Actor/Doer</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>ni/nila ni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Object</td>
<td>ug/sa</td>
<td>kang/nila ni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Direction</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>kang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Location</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>kang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Benefactive</td>
<td>para sa/alang sa</td>
<td>para kang/para nila ni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Instrument</td>
<td>pinaagi sa</td>
<td>kang/nila ni</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chart I-a

**CASE MARKERS FOR NON-SUBJECT NOUNS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERSONAL</th>
<th></th>
<th>NON-PERSONAL</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SINGULAR</td>
<td>PLURAL</td>
<td>SINGULAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AGENTIVE</strong></td>
<td>ni</td>
<td>nila ni</td>
<td>sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>doer=subject</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OBJECTIVE</strong></td>
<td>kang/ni</td>
<td>nila ni</td>
<td>ug sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>object=subject</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LOCATIVE/</strong></td>
<td>kang</td>
<td>kang</td>
<td>sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIRECTIONAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BENEFACTIVE</strong></td>
<td>para kang</td>
<td>para kang</td>
<td>para sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>beneficiary=subject</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>para ni</td>
<td>para nila ni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INSTRUMENTAL</strong></td>
<td>kang</td>
<td>nila ni</td>
<td>sa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>instrumental=subj.</strong></td>
<td>ni</td>
<td></td>
<td>ug</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chart II

**VERB CASE MARKING AFFIX**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CASE MARKING AFFIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Actor/Doer</td>
<td>mag-/mang-/maka-/ma-/mo-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Object</td>
<td>-on/-hon/ma-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Directional</td>
<td>-an/-han/ma- + -an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Location</td>
<td>-an/-han, ma- + -an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Benefactive</td>
<td>-an/-an, ma- + -an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Instrument</td>
<td>-i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chart II

**VERB CASE MARKING AFFIX**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CASE MARKING AFFIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Actor/Doer</td>
<td>mag-/mang-/maka-/ma-/mo-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Object</td>
<td>-on/-han/ma-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Directional</td>
<td>-an/-han, ma- + -an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Location</td>
<td>-an/-han, ma- + -an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Benefactive</td>
<td>-an/-an, ma- + -an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Instrument</td>
<td>-i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** When a case-marked noun becomes a subject the noun drops its case marker and takes on the subject marker "Ang/Si".

When an actor/doer becomes the subject of the sentence, it loses its sa/ni case marker and takes on the ang/si subject marker. At the same time, the verb takes on an actor/doer case marking affix. If the object noun becomes the subject, the verb takes on an objective case-marking affix.
TOPIC MARKERS;

A word that precedes the topic.

A. Subject Markers
B. Non-Subject Markers

a) Subject Names/Personal Names (PN) - refers to persons or titles that are substituted for the names of persons.

Si/Sila si (plural)

e.g. Names

Pedro - Maestro si Pedro.
(Pedro is a teacher.)

Maria - Tambock is Maria.
(Mary is big.)

Titles:

Doktor - Buotan si doktor.
(The doctor is kind.)

Atty. - Taas si Atty. Reyes.
(Atty. Reyes is tall.)

Plural Form - Maestro sila si Pedro.
Buotan sila si Doktor.

b. Common/Non-Personal Names (NPN) - refer to words that are names of persons/titles substituted for names of persons and to phrases and sentences.

Ang/Ang mga (plural)

e.g. words: bata - Tambok ang bata.
babaye - Gwapa ang babaye.
Non-Personal Name Markers:

e.g. title:

   Presidente  - Si Cory Aquino ang Presidente.  
                 (Cory is the President.)

   Dentista    - Wala ang dentista.  
                 (The dentist is out.)

   Phrases:  sa lamesa - Maayo ang naa sa lamesa. 
              (The one on the table is good.)

   kang Juan   - Nindot ang kang Juan.  
                 (John's is pretty.)

Plural Form:

1. Tambok ang mga bata.  
   (The children are fat/healthy.)

2. Gwapo ang mga babaye.  
   (The ladies/women are pretty/beautiful.)

   (The Presidents had a meeting.)

   (The dentists played a game.)

5. Maayo ang mga naglingkod sa lamesa.  
   (Those who are sitting at the table are good.)

   (Those for Juan are very pretty/nice.)

B. NON-SUBJECT MARKER;

a) Non-Subject name marker:

   ni      - singular
   nila ni - plural

e.g.  Gikuha ni Jose si Pedro.  
       (Jose picked up/collection Pedro.)

       Nindot ang awto ni Bob.  
       (Bob's car is pretty/nice.)
Plural - Ginkuha nila ni Jose si Pedro.  
(Jose and company went to pick up Pedro.)

Nindot ang awto nila ni Bob ug Jackie.  
(The car of Bob and Jackie is nice.)

Other Markers:

a. Object Marker - ug
    e.g. Mopalit ako ug saging.  
         (I will buy bananas.)

b. Location Marker - sa/kang (to)
    e.g. Moadto ako sa simbahan.  
         (I will go to church.)

c. Directional Marker - sa/kang (from)
    e.g. Gikuha nako ang bola sa bata.  
         (I took the ball from the child.)

Kang Juan gikan ang mga bulak.  
(The flowers came from Jun.)

d. Benefactive Marker - para sa/along sa (is for)
    para ni
    e.g. Ang bola para sa akong manghod.  
         (The ball is for my younger brother.)

Ang bulak along sa altar.  
(The flower is for the altar.)

Ang mga tsokolate para ni Fe.  
(The chocolates are for Fe.)
e. Floating "Y" marker - sometimes as a topic marker to substitute ang. Also used as non-topic marker substitute ug.

   e.g.  Unsa ang sine sa Harrison Plaza?
          Unsa'y sine sa Harrison Plaza?

          Duna ako ug siga. yo.
           (Duna ako'y sigarilyo.

          - attached to naa, duna, diha, nia (existential words) when followed by a noun, verb, or adjective. When the existential word are followed by others words, 'Y' is attached to the words before the object, noun, verb, or adjective. Also attached to non-existential word 'wala, wala'y'.

f. Ba - question marker

   e.g.  Gusto ka ba ug beer?
          (Do you like/want beer?)

g. Mga - plural marker

   e.g.  Duna'y mga PCVs sa Antipolo Hotel.
          (There are PCVs at Antilpolo Hotel.)

h. Tag - price marker

   e.g.  Tagpila kini?
          (How much is this?)

          Ans: Tag-P5.00.

k. Ika - chronological order marker

   e.g.  Ika-lima gikan sa wala.
          (The fifth person from the left.)

          Ika-tulo sa lima ka managsoon.
          (The third child of five children.)

l. Taga - place marker

   e.g.  Taga-Bohol ako.
          (I am from Bohol.)

          Taga-diin ka?
          (Where are you from?)
m. **Time Markers- ala, alas, sa, ting**

   **e.g.**  
   Ala una sa udto.  
   (One o'clock noon.)

   sa udto       (noon)  
   sa buntag     (morning)  
   alas diyes    (ten o'clock)  
   ting panihapon (dinner time)

n. **Habitual Action Marker - tig**

   **e.g.**  
   Tig-kaligo siya ug kaadlawan.  
   (She always takes a bath at dawn.)

   Tig-basa siya ug "Society Page".  
   (She loves reading the Society Page.)
APPENDIX K

NEGATION IN PHILIPPINE LANGUAGES

Cebuano language expresses six different negation concepts. These are as follows:

1. Negation of an EVENT

   The EVENT which is a process or activity may have been begun or not begun.

   Begun EVENT          The boy did not run.
   Not Begun EVENT      The boy will not run.

2. Negation of a STATE

   A STATE is not a process nor activity. This is usually expressed by nouns for identification and by adjectives for description.

   STATE                The man is not a doctor.
                        He is not tall.

3. Negation of a KNOWLEDGE

   KNOWLEDGE here means knowledge of a fact or having the ability or skill to do something.

   KNOWLEDGE of fact    I do not know your name.
   Ability or Skill     I do not swim.

4. Negation of a DESIRE

   DESIRE               I do not like that.
## CEBUANO NEGATION WORDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONCEPTS</th>
<th>Dili / Di</th>
<th>Wala / Wa</th>
<th>Ayaw</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EVENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Begun</td>
<td>Dili ako mukaon. (I will not eat.)</td>
<td>Wala pa ako mikaon. (I did not eat.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Begun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification</td>
<td>Dili ako duktor. (I am not a doctor.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Dili ako taas. (I am not tall.)</td>
<td>Wala ako gigutom. (I am not hungry.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KNOWLEDGE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fact</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wala ako kahibalo sa imong ngalan. (I don't know your name.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skill</td>
<td>Di ako kahibalo mulangoy. (I don't know how to swim.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESIRE</td>
<td>Dili ka niya gusto. (He does not like you.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXISTENCE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possession</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wala ako'y kuwarta. (I have no money.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wala'y libro sa lamisa (There's notbook on the table.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMAND</td>
<td>Di ka magsayaw. (Don't you dance.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ayaw pagsayaw. (Don't dance.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPENDIX L

A. COORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS:

If the sentence were:

c. Gwapo si Ana. (Ana is pretty.)
d. Bulok si Ana. (Ana is dumb.)

To use ug is illogical. The qualities of being pretty and dumb contrast with each other. Being pretty is a positive quality, while being dumb is a negative quality. The logical connector to use is pero (but) as in:

e.g. Gwapo pero bulok si Ana.
     (Ana is pretty but dumb.)

More Coordinating Conjunctions:

1. ug (and) for addition:

   Init ug abog sa amo.
   (It is hot and dusty in our place.)

2. ug unya (and then) for addition showing sequence of events

   Niadto siya sa Post Office ug unya sa merkado.
   (He went to the Post Office then to the market.)

3. aron (and so) for addition showing result of first event.

   Magtuon ka aron dili ka maglisud sa kinabuhi.
   (Study so you won't have difficulty in life.)

4. dili lang ... kon dili... (nor only .... but also...) emphasis
   dili lang kay .... pa

   Dili lang gwapo siya kon dili brayt pa.
   (She's not only pretty but also intelligent.)

   Di lang kay gwapo siya, brayt pa.

5. pero (but) for contrast

   Mahal pero lami ang lansonos.
Lansones are expensive but delicious.

6. o (or) for choice

Gusto mo ba ug kape or tsa?
(Do you want coffee or tea?)

7. bisan ... o... (neither ... nor) for negation

Bisan aho, o ikaw dili niya kaila.
(He knows neither you nor me.)

B. SUBORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS - express relations between sentences of unequal importance. Below are Cebuano subordinating conjunctions with their relationship that they express:

1. kay       (because)
tungod sa/kay  (because of), for reason
tungod kay    (because)

  e.g.  Naguol si Pedro.  (Pedro is sad.)
        Namatay ang kanding niya.  (His goat died.)

  Combined sentence: Naguol si Pedro kay namatay ang kanding niya.  (Pedro is sad because his goat died.)

2. para      (so that) for purpose
aran        (in order that)

  e.g.  Nagtuon siya ug Cebuano para dali niyang matabangan ang mga tawo sa iyang barangay.  (He's studying Cebuano so he can quickly help the people in his barangay.)

3. sa dili pa /sa wala pa  (before)
   pagkahuman/human  after
   samtang  (while/during)
   sugod sa  (since)
   kon  (when/if, for time)
   hangtud sa  (until)
   sukad sa   (since)

  e.g. Namahaw siya sa wala pa siya nilakaw.
APPENDIX M

TIME PREPOSITIONS:

1. sa sunod adlaw (the next day)

   e.g.   Sa sunod adlaw pa siya molakaw.
          (He will leave the next day.)

2. sa niaging adlaw (the other day/the previous day)

   e.g.   Daghan ang akong dalang prutas sa niaging adlaw.
          (I brought a lot of fresh fruits the other day.)

3. sa sunod bulan (next month)

   e.g.   Sa sunod bulan na kami mangan.
          (We will harvest the crops next month.)

4. sa sunod tuig (next year)

   e.g.   Sa sunod tuig magbuhi ko ug mga hayop.
          (I will raise animals next year.)

5. sa ika-duhang semana (the second week)

   e.g.   Sa ika-duhang semana mobiyahe si John.
          (John will leave on the second week.)
(He had taken his breakfast before he left.)

Nilakaw siya pagkahuman sa pamahaw.
(He left after eating breakfast.)

NOTE: Subject of the sentence maybe dropped completely as it is identical with the subject in the major sentence.

Samtang natulog ang bata, nipaghant ang iro.
(While the child was sleeping, the dog barked.)

Naglisod ang mga tawo sukad sa pagbagyo.
(The people have suffered since it stormed.)

Magtrabaho ako hangtud mahuman na ang proyekto ko.
(I'll work until my project is finished.)

4. kon (if) kon pananglit (if), for condition
   e.g. Kon dili pa siya matulog, motan-aw usa ako ug TV.
        (If he won't go to sleep yet, I'll watch TV first.)

5. bisan pa (even though), for concession
   e.g. Bisan pa ug mahal ang sapatos sa Our Tribe, nipalit ako ug usa ka pares.
        (Even though shoes at Our Tribe are expensive, I bought a pair.)

6. kon asa (where, in which, at which), for place
   e.g. Moadto ako sa Leyte kon asa makapalit ako ug buron.
        (I will go to Leyte where I can buy buron.)

7. mao nga (that's why)
   mao (so), for result
   honom (consequently)
   e.g. May gibuhat siya mao nga wala siya nakaadto sa parti mo.
        (He was doing something that's why he couldn't go to your party.)
APPENDIX N

TIME ADVERBS:

Adverbs of time frequently used in Cebuano conversations:

1. uhma (tomorrow)
   e.g.       Muadto ko sa aking 'site' uhma.
              (I will go to my site tomorrow.)

2. gahapon (yesterday)
   e.g.       Niabot ang mga Volunteers gahapon.
              (The Volunteers arrived yesterday.)

3. karon (today/now)
   e.g.       Manglaba si Karen karon.
              (Karen will wash her clothes now.)

4. unya (later)
   e.g.       Unya na ko mokaon.
              (I will eat later.)

5. ganina (a while ago/a while back)
   e.g.       Sakit ang akong tiyan ganina.
              (I had a stomach ache a while back.)

6. sayo (early)
   e.g.       Sayo nga nagluto si Mary.
              (Mary cooked early.)

7. kaniadto (long before)
   e.g.       Kaniadto wala'y mga tanom dinhi.
              (Long before, there were no plants here.)

8. dugay (along wait/along time)
   e.g.       Dugay niabot ang bus.
              (It took a long time for the bus to arrive.)
9. **ulahi** (late)

   e.g. Ulahi nga nikaon si Pedro.
        (Pedro ate late./Pedro was late in eating.)

10. **unyang gabii** (later tonight)

    e.g. Magbasan siya ug libro unyang gabii.
         (She will read a book later tonight.)

11. **usahay** (sometimes)

    e.g. Usahay si Yolly ang muadto sa tyanggi/merkado usahay si Popsie.
         (Sometimes Yolly goes to the marker, sometimes Popsie.)
APPENDIX O

PSEUDOVERBS

In Cebuano, there are three sets of Pseudoverbs:

Set I - Pseudoverb 'gusto' denotes preference/desire. Dili, is the antonym of gusto. When dili is immediately followed by the pronoun ko, the form can be contracted to di - ko.

e.g. Gusto ko ug lansones.
     (I like lansones.)

     Di ko gusto ug paliya.
     (I dislike/hate amplaya.)

     Kinahanglan ko ug blue ballpen.
     (I need a blue ballpen.)

Set II - Pseudoverb mahimo and pwede/puwede are synonyms. In usage, mahimo is more formal than pwede.

    mahimo/pwede         (can/may/could/might)
    gidili              (may not/should not)

e.g. Mahimo ba nga mohulam ko sa imong tualya?
     (May I borrow your towel?)

     Pwede kong matulog sa amo.
     (You can sleep at our place.)

     Gidili ang pagkuha ug bulak dinhi.
     (Picking flowers is not allowed here.)

Set III - Pseudoverb angay, although synonymous with Set I, is used in constructions different from those, were kinahanglan is used.

e.g. Angay lang tabangan ang pobreng mag-uuma.
     (We ought to help the poor farmers.)

     Ayaw ug putla ang mga kahoy.
     (Do not cut the trees.)
## ASPECTUAL FORMS OF THE LOCATIVE/BENEFACTIVE CASE VERBS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASPECT/AFFIXES</th>
<th>-an (han)</th>
<th>ma- + an</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEUTRAL (INFINITIVE)</strong></td>
<td>1. Suffix the -an/han to the RW, eg. lutoan 'to cook' at . basahan 'to read'</td>
<td>1. Prefix the ma- and suffix the -an to the RW, eg. mahatagan 'to be given unintentionally'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPLETED ACTION</strong></td>
<td>1. Get the neutral from above. 2. Prefix the gi- to the neutral form, eg. gilutoan 'to cook at' gibalahan 'read to'</td>
<td>1. Get the neutral from above. 2. Change the m of the prefix to n to get the completed form of the prefix, eg. nahatagan 'was given unintentionally'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOT COMPLETED ACTION</strong></td>
<td>SAME AS COMPLETED ACTION</td>
<td>SAME AS COMPLETED ACTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOT BEGUN ACTION</strong></td>
<td>SAME AS INFINITIVE e.g. lotoaan 'will cook at' basahan 'will read to'</td>
<td>SAME AS INFINITIVE mahatagan 'will be given unintentionally'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ASPECTUAL FORMS OF THE INSTRUMENTAL CASE VERBS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASPECT/AFFIXES</th>
<th>i-</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NEUTRAL (INFINITIVE)</td>
<td>1. Prefix the i- to the rootword, e.g.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ipalit 'to buy with'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ihatag 'to give to'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPLETED ACTION</td>
<td>1. Prefix gi- to the RW, e.g.</td>
<td>1. Prefix the na- to the RW to indicate an action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gipalit 'bought with'</td>
<td>done by mistake/unintentional, eg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gihatag 'gave to'</td>
<td>napatit 'bought with...unintentional'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>nahatag 'gave to ... by mistake'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOT COMPLETED ACTION</td>
<td>SAME AS COMPLETED ACTION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOT BEGUN ACTION</td>
<td>SAME AS INFINITIVE</td>
<td>SAME AS INFINITIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e.g. ipalit 'will buy with'</td>
<td>e.g. mapalit 'will buy with... unintentional'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ihatag 'will give to'</td>
<td>mahatag 'will give to.... by mistake'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Aspectual Forms of the Agenteive Case Verbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aspect/Affixes</th>
<th>mag-, mang-, maka-, ma-, mo-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neutral (Infinitive)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Prefix the neutral forms of mag-, mang-, maka-, ma-, or mo- to the RW, e.g.,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mag + luto 'cook' = magluto 'to cook'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mang + laba 'wash' = manglaba 'to wash'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maka + tubag 'answer' = makatubag 'to be able to answer'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mo + kaon 'eat' = mokaon 'to eat'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma + tulog 'sleep' = matulog 'to sleep'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Completed Action</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Past and Perfect tenses)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Get the neutral forms above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Change the m of the prefixes to n to get the completed form of the prefixes,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(except for mo which will be changed to mi/ni), e.g.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magluto 'to cook' = nagluto 'cooked'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mokaon 'to eat' = mikaon/nikaon 'ate'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Not Completed Action</strong></td>
<td>SAME AS COMPLETED ACTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-ing form of English verbs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Not Begin Action</strong></td>
<td>SAME AS INFINITIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Future tense)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g. magluto 'will cook'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mokaon 'will eat'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Instrumental Noun Phrase as Subject

The Verb takes

I- naka

1. When the instrument NP is a tool used in doing the action.

Itrapo nimo ang trapo diha.

to wipe you the rag there

(Use the rag to wipe.)

lpalit kini ug sapatos.

to buy these shoes

(Buy shoes with this.)

1. When the instrument NP is more of a cause or force than a tool.

Nakahilo sa bisita ang pagkaon sa Restaurant XYZ.

poisoned guests food Restaurant XYZ

(The food at Restaurant XYZ poisoned the guests.)
The Benefactive Noun Phrase as Subject

The Verb takes

/ -i/

1. If the agentive form of the verb takes -um-

   Paliti  ko  ug pan.
          |      |     |
          |      |     |
   to buy for  me  bread

   (Buy me some bread.)

2. If the agentive form of the verb takes mag-

   Lutoi  siya  ug pansit.
          |      |     |
          |      |     |
   cook for  he/she  pansit

   (Cook pansit for her/him.)
The Object Phrase (NP) as Subject

If the sentence has

an agent NP
the verb takes

- on (hon)
  1. If the object moves inside
     the agent.

  a. Gusto nako nga imnon mo ang gatas.
     want that to drink you the milk

  b. Gusto nako nga kuhaon mo ang id kay Larry.
     want that to get you your ID from Larry
     (I want you to get your ID from Larry.)

  c. Gusto nako nga sunogon mo ang sulat.
     want that burn you the letter
     (I want your to burn the letter.)

  Gusto nako ang labhan ang modyas mo.
  want you to wash the socks yours

no agent NP
the verb takes

- an (han)
  1. If the object undergoes a temporary
     change.
  1. Gusto nako ang labhan ang modyas mo.
      want you to wash the socks yours

  Nanghula siya.
  became pale she/he felt-sad he/she

     want that to drink you the milk

  Nagsubo siya.
  1. Gusto nako nga kuhon mo ang id kay Larry.
     want that to get you your ID from Larry
     (I want you to get your ID from Larry.)

  Gusto nako nga sunogon mo ang sulat.
  want that burn you the letter
  (I want your to burn the letter.)

  Gusto nako ang labhan ang modyas mo.
  want you to wash the socks yours

If the sentence has

no agent NP
the verb takes

- mang-
  1. If the object undergoes a temporary
     change.

  Nanghula siya.
  became pale she/he felt-sad he/she

  Gusto nako ang labhan ang modyas mo.
  want you to wash the socks yours

  Gusto nako nga kuhon mo ang id kay Larry.
  want that to get you your ID from Larry
  (I want you to get your ID from Larry.)

  Gusto nako nga sunogon mo ang sulat.
  want that burn you the letter
  (I want your to burn the letter.)

  Gusto nako ang labhan ang modyas mo.
  want you to wash the socks yours

- mag-
  1. If the object undergoes a physical
     change.

  Nanghula siya.
  became pale she/he felt-sad he/she

  Gusto nako nga kuhon mo ang id kay Larry.
  want that to get you your ID from Larry
  (I want you to get your ID from Larry.)

  Gusto nako nga sunogon mo ang sulat.
  want that burn you the letter
  (I want your to burn the letter.)

  Gusto nako ang labhan ang modyas mo.
  want you to wash the socks yours

- on
  1. If the object is adversely
     affected by the action.

  Gusto nako nga kuhon mo ang id kay Larry.
  want that to get you your ID from Larry
  (I want you to get your ID from Larry.)

  Gusto nako nga sunogon mo ang sulat.
  want that burn you the letter
  (I want your to burn the letter.)

  Gusto nako ang labhan ang modyas mo.
  want you to wash the socks yours

  Gusto nako nga mutambok.
  (want) (I) (that) (to become fat)
  (I want to become fat.)

  Gusto nako nga imnon mo ang gatas.
  want that to drink you the milk

  Gusto nako nga kuhon mo ang id kay Larry.
  want that to get you your ID from Larry
  (I want you to get your ID from Larry.)

  Gusto nako nga sunogon mo ang sulat.
  want that burn you the letter
  (I want your to burn the letter.)

  Gusto nako ang labhan ang modyas mo.
  want you to wash the socks yours

  Gusto nako nga mutambok.
  (want) (I) (that) (to become fat)
  (I want to become fat.)

1. If the object is adversely
   affected by the action.

  Naniagan si lose.
  (broke) something (lose)
  (lose broke his (X).)

  Gusto nako nga imnon mo ang gatas.
  want that to drink you the milk

  Gusto nako nga kuhon mo ang id kay Larry.
  want that to get you your ID from Larry
  (I want you to get your ID from Larry.)

  Gusto nako nga sunogon mo ang sulat.
  want that burn you the letter
  (I want your to burn the letter.)

  Gusto nako ang labhan ang modyas mo.
  want you to wash the socks yours

  Gusto nako nga mutambok.
  (want) (I) (that) (to become fat)
  (I want to become fat.)

1. If the object causes perceptible
   movement or sound.

  Dili unta mabunggo ang
  kotse sa pader.
  (not) (hope) (to hit) (the car)
  (against the wall)
  (Let's hope the car does not hit the wall.)
The Location - Direction Noun Phrase as Subject

The Verb takes

-on   -an

1. If the subject is where the action terminates.

Gusto nako tan-awon nimo si Maria.
want I to look at you Maria
(I want you to look at Maria.)

1. If the subject is where the action is performed.

Gusto nako nga lutuan nimo ang kaserola.
want I that to cook you the pan
(I want you to cook in the pan.)

2. If the subject is where the action begins.

Gusto nako hulman si Maria ug payong.
want I to borrow from Maria an umbrella
(I want to borrow an umbrella form Maria.)
## CASE MARKERS FOR NON-SUBJECT NOUNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERSONAL</th>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>NON-PERSONAL</th>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGENTIVE</td>
<td>ni</td>
<td>nila ni</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>sa mga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doer = subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJECTIVE</td>
<td>kang/ni</td>
<td>nila ni</td>
<td>ug sa</td>
<td>ug mga/ sa mga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>object = subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATIVE/ DIRECTIONAL</td>
<td>kang</td>
<td>kang</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>sa mga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location = subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BENEFACTIVE</td>
<td>para kang</td>
<td>para kang</td>
<td>para sa</td>
<td>para sa mga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beneficiary = subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para ni</td>
<td>para nila ni</td>
<td>alang sa</td>
<td>alang sa mga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUMENTAL</td>
<td>kang</td>
<td>nila ni</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>sa mga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument = subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ni</td>
<td>ug</td>
<td>ug mga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Aspectual Forms of the Objective Case Verbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aspect/Affixes</th>
<th>-on (hon)</th>
<th>ma-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Neutral (Infinitive)** | 1. Suffix the -on(hon) to the RW, e.g.,
lutoon 'to cook'
basahon 'to read' | 1. Prefix ma- to the RW, e.g.,
makita 'to be able to see'
madala 'to bring by mistake' |
| **Completed Action** | 1. Prefix the gi- to the RW, e.g.,
giluto 'cooked'
gibasa 'read' | 1. Get the neutral form above.
2. Change the m of the prefix to n to get the completed form of the prefix, e.g.,
makita 'was able to see'
nadala 'brought by mistake' |
| **Not Completed Action** | SAME AS COMPLETED ACTION | SAME AS COMPLETED ACTION |
| **Not Begun Action** | SAME AS INFinitive
  e.g. lutoon 'will cook'
basahon 'will read' | SAME AS INFinitive
  e.g. makita 'will be able to see'
madala 'will bring by mistake' |